

Introduction to True Worship

Message from Saint John the Baptist



*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

GENERAL INTRODUCTION ON TRUE WORSHIP

The subject of this book is True Worship. It is a product of a long vision seen by the person who had the miracle, in which he met both Saint John the Baptist and The Lord Jesus Christ. Each of them talked about the true worship, what it is, how it would be, what the difference is between the superficial [apparent] worship and the true worship, for what purpose God created the man, and what the conditions of striving in the difficult way are in order to reach the purpose. The Lord Jesus Christ focused His light on the Bible for this person who had the miracle 'miracle receiver'.

Note: all the used scripture and English expressions, are written by this person, after he had the vision, to help the reader finding the location of the verses in the Bible, as Saint John, in some occasions, phrased the verses in a different way than it is written in the Bible, therefore, the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

person mentioned the Bible reference so the reader would go to the original verse in the Bible. Regarding the English expressions, The Lord prompt the person to use English expressions because the Arabic ones are poor, thus the miracle receiver wrote the English synonym of the Arabic poor ones.

Here is how the vision started: I found myself in a desert. In front of me, there was a cave. I stood before it, and then I saw two persons coming out of it. I knew they are solitaries filled with the Holy Spirit. They had a paper in their hands, it contained a list of people names, and my name was the first on the list. They were telling each other, "Saint John the Baptist asked us to bring those people, to meet the teacher John. Now, we have to bring the first person on the list." Immediately, I said with a loud voice, "I am that person". I did not wait for them to tell Saint John that I am here, I swiftly went into the cave right away. I found Saint John praying while standing, and his face was toward inside the cave. I saw him from the back, and I felt a great reverence. He immediately started talking to me:

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

I learnt that you want to know **the steps of the way that leads to perfection**, and to precisely know the exact order of each step, and to know what you should do in each phase. You have to know that you cannot start a phase without entirely completing the previous phase. As the child who is studying in the primary education phase, he should not think about how he will pass the secondary education phase, however, he should give all his attention to how to guarantee success of the phase in which he already is. He should ask the Lord to give him strength to know what he should do every day, so he would totally focus on striving. However, he who seeks perfection, which is the perfection of being filled with God to be in His Image and Likeness, should know that the way has very long phases. For the Image of God requires that the man would reach the complete fullness, to reach the stature of the fullness of Christ.

Before everything, the man should know the purpose of his existence. He should know and understand more about his God. He should feel the need to reach out for This Creator, and value the purpose for which he was created.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

I, the miracle receiver, was listening to Saint John. He was talking to me while he still was looking towards the inside of the cave, I could not see anything but his back. He did not want me to see his face, or he would see mine. I wondered, in myself, why would not he look at me?! As I was longing to see his face, so I may get connected with him and be affected by his character. The Saint knew what I was thinking, so he interrupted my thinking, saying:

Why do you want to see my face? Why would you focus on any other face or any other person but God?! How could you want that? Have not you read, “You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your mind¹”? If you focused on me, exactly at this time, you will not be thinking in God. You should **completely focus on God**. You want to know the steps of the way to perfection, and to be filled with all the fullness of God according to what is written in the Bible. If any man taught you any other teaching other than what is written in the Bible, do not listen to him, no matter what his apparent position is. For Aaron, the first priest, even the first high priest, had fashioned a

¹ Matthew 22:37

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

calf² and made the people naked³. He made the people turn their backs to God, so they would look at the golden statue. Therefore, learn to **focus only on God**. Do not call anyone your master or your father, this is the commandment of your Heavenly God and Father, Who also said, “**Look to Me, and be saved⁴**”, for looking to any person will **steal** your focus on your God and True Father, as you may be affected by the character of the man on whom you focus, even if he is the greatest saint. This is the fall into which many had fallen, by focusing on the saints themselves, thus they strayed from focusing on God. Therefore, make sure that your God is the **mean** and the **purpose**.

Of course, you can listen to a man who truly knew God, and had a true relationship with God, a true intimacy with God, a man who walked the way, as you now are listening to me to learn. However, **all your heart** and all your mind are **temples of God**, they should be filled only with God. If you loved any other person with your heart, as a man who loves his parents with a **full affection** and feelings because his **mind is concerned** with

² Exodus 32:4

³ Exodus 32:25 [King James Version “KJV”]

⁴ Isaiah 45:22

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

them, it will be at the expense of being filled with God. Do not forget the condition of discipleship, which is the start of learning as the Lord, Himself, said, *“If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters ... he cannot be My disciple.”* (Luke 14:26), many have forgotten their God’s commandments. The Lord meant by this commandment that **you should not love anyone a love that fills the mind and the heart**, for this is what Adam did, when his mind and heart got engaged with Eve, and the same did David when he got totally clung to Absalom, and his blind clinging almost got him perished. However, when the Lord said, *“You shall love your neighbor as yourself⁵”*, He meant the love that gives, which is to seek salvation of every man exactly as you seek your own salvation. Many did not understand the commandments of God, which is the start of the fundamentals of true worship. People did not understand the meaning of true love, nor the meaning of true baptism, they did not discern between the true worship and the shallow worship.

⁵ Matthew 22:39

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Therefore, you first have to know why God created the man, it is the purpose for which God created you. Then, you have to know how evil got into the world, and what the practical steps of striving are, to reach God. It is the difficult way which is the only true way.

Then, I replied Saint John. I said: God already told me, a while ago, about the purpose for which He created us, I learnt that He wants us to be members in Him, and that can be done by striving in the difficult way, in which the man puts to death his old nature, and gets delivered from the bondage, and then eventually resurrect with Christ on the third day, that is the Spirit of God would resurrect in the man, and he would begin to be born of the Spirit to become a member in God. However, what I really want to know is, what does happen in the rituals? Does the man substantially change during rituals such as baptism or participating in the communion service? For if the striving in the difficult way is what leads the man to the purpose, which is to become a member in God, then what does the rituals do to me? And what happens during the rituals? And can I skip it, as long as I am walking in the difficult way?! Will I reach

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the purpose? Or should I walk in the difficult way and practice the rituals as well? For if reaching God happens when I live the Bible which is the way, then what benefit there is in the Church worship, specially that the Lord said, “when you pray, go into your room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father⁶”, as you did and many other saints who were praised and affirmed by the Lord, He assured that they reached to be in His Image and Likeness. Does something essential happen through the way, when we practice the rituals? Or we can do without it, as you did? And can someone change by only practicing the rituals, without striving in the difficult way? As most of the people do not enter from the narrow gate nor walk in the difficult way, whether those who practice the rituals, or those who do not practice the rituals, saying that it is not mentioned in the Bible, although those who say so, do not even walk in the difficult way. Regarding those who practice the rituals, are they those of the circumcision, whom the Lord liken to the circumcision practitioners? And those who do not practice are liken the uncircumcision? I need to know how to reach, for I am so confused. Please, tell me, what exactly is the

⁶ Matthew 6:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

true worship? How to do it? How to start worshipping God? For I know that I was born as a slave to my flesh and to my self-worship.

Then, Saint John the Baptist answered me, while he still was looking away from me. He said, my son,

Before anything, there is a very important thing which everyone should know, that God created the man to **lavish** on him with all **His love's tender mercies**, and to **abundantly** delight him with His love **to the most**, with the most **continuous rejoice in Him**, and so that creation, the man, would partake in **His Nature**, which is the love and the goodness. Through that, the joy and happiness of God would be whole. For God does not rejoice by Himself, it means that His complete gladness, satisfaction, and happiness become whole when He **bestows** His love upon another creature, for God's Nature is the goodness and giving. Through that we can understand the meaning of the verse, "**God is love**" (1 John 4:8). As a father of a very poor family, who travelled to a far place, and became very rich. That father had the chance to enjoy all this wealth, prosperity, and the beauty of the nature of this far place, but he did not find the true

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

happiness to enjoy it alone, thus he sent to bring his children and all his family, and by doing so, his happiness become whole, he found the true joy when he gave all what he had gotten, to his children. As it is written, “Blessed be the God ... as **He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world ... having predestined us to adoption as sons to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will⁷”.**

In order for this **purpose** to be achieved, God had to make the man a part of Him, so the man would completely feel God, and feel all God’s emotions and His whole nature, so the man would be satisfied by God to the fullest. God found that **the only way** to achieve this purpose, is that God would not only give the man and fill him with His Spirit, as He did with the angles, but He made the man **a part of Him**. God made the man a being in which He would dwell. For the angle is a being that is filled with the Spirit of God, but the angle is not a member in God, not inside God, but outside Him. The angle is a spirit that was created by God as a coal of fire that came to existence in a certain time, like the starts and the fiery suns. These spirits have

⁷ Ephesians 1:3-5

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

minds only. However, the nature of the human is totally different, the human is a spirit, however, it is not a created spirit, **it is an actual part of the very Being of God Himself**. God put It within an entity of dust, which is the human body, and this spirit is of the same nature of God. God brought It out of His inwards when He breathed His breath which He put within this entity of dust. God's all purpose of that, was to make the man a part of Him, and that would make God's joy and happiness whole. For **God's Nature** is that **He becomes satisfied and happy when He bestows and gives**. He also **becomes happy when He finds out that the creature, upon whom He bestowed, became happy**, that is because this creature is a **part of Him**, therefore, when this creature gets satisfied and happy, then God becomes happy, for this creature is **one in God**, thus the joy and happiness of God increase.

Therefore, God becomes happy, firstly, because He gives and bestows upon a creature, and secondly, because this creature is a part of Him. When God bestows upon a creature, He actually becomes tremendously happy. God becomes that happy when He gives the angles of His joy. However, God wanted to find more comfort and

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

complete joy, and for this reason, He wanted to create entities to be part of Him, **as if He is going to cut of Himself and make each part a complete entity**. God also wanted to make this entity **in His Image**. Therefore, God's complete purpose was to give not to take, for He is a Perfect God, and His true joy is to bestow and to create entities that would be parts of Him, thus when He bestows upon them, He becomes in a tremendous inexpressible joy. For when God bestows upon this creature, God, Himself, becomes satisfied, because this creature is a part of Him, a part of His Being, therefore, God becomes in a **complete joy**. This is what the Lord told us, "**my delight was with the sons of men**⁸", this happens when the man becomes a **part** of God, only when the man **gets filled** with God, which happens when the man **gets connected** with God. That is why God made the soul of man, his mind and heart, as endless gaps, so when the man starts to connect with God, he starts to get filled with God. For God wanted to dwell within the man to fill him, in order to achieve His complete purpose. Therefore, **the breath of God, which came out of His Spirit, was intended by God to be the Temple, in which He dwells**. Therefore,

⁸ Proverbs 8:31

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the man becomes a home and **a temple for God**. However, the temple of God, which is His Breath that came out of Him and was put within the human body, was like an empty temple that needs to be filled with the Spirit of God. This temple was **of the same Nature of God** that is a Spirit. The nature of the Spirit of God is eternal, it is unlimited. For the very limited man to contain the unlimited Spirit of God, the Spirit whom the entire universe cannot contain, God made the temple of the man [his mind and heart] as endless gaps, so he would actually be able to contain the Unlimited God, to be filled with all the fullness of the Spirit of God as the Bible tells us⁹. The Lord meant, by getting filled with all the fullness of Him, to actually get filled with the unlimited Spirit of God. The word “being filled with all the fullness of God” means all the meanings that it implies.

God made it that way, so when the man strives and gets connected with God, his spirit’s temple would get filled with the Spirit of God, and he would start to be in God, and the Spirit of God would be born in that man. Therefore, with this surpassing wisdom, the man then deserves to be

⁹ Ephesians 3:19

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

called a child of God, **for he got born of God by his striving which is based on his complete will**. This happens when he starts a continuous **connection** with God, which is **the prayer**. Therefore, the angels do not feel God as those saints who got filled with God and became members in Him, parts of Him; for they became within God, thus they started to feel God to highest level, for they became a part of God Himself. Doing so, God showed His great love, that He abundantly bestowed and gave the most goodness with the most giving ever, that **He gave Himself, He gave of His Being to another being**. A being that was nothing and nonexistent at a time, and the Amazing God in His love wanted to make this nothing as a part of Him, a partaker in His Divine Nature, as if that being is **another God**, and this minimized God is a typical image of the Great God. As If God is a man who cut small pieces of his flesh to make them children of his; he did not bring a servant or a slave to give him all what he have, but it is as if he cut of his flesh and made each piece as an independent self and mind, that this piece would be a **whole being**, so that being would be of His same nature and **a part of His Being**.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Because of God's absolute wisdom, God did not make the man to instantly be a member in Him from the beginning, the man did not find himself a part of God when he came to existence. However, the All-Wise God had to let the man choose, with his complete free will, and by his complete striving, so that the man would have credit to be a part and a partaker with God, so he would be worthy to receive this inexpressible honor. Therefore, God had to put the man in a **temporal temple**, that would be as a **source of life for him**, which is the body of dust, by which the man would decide whether to accept to be at home in God and to let God be his source of life, or to stay at home in flesh, living by this body of dust. However, Adam should have known that this body will vanish, for it is a temporal entity for the limited period of time in flesh; this limited period of time is considered a test. Therefore, God breathed into the dust, then a part of Him came out, a part of His Spirit, and this Spirit came into the dust and worked within it. For the man to be able to choose to be in God, and to make God his home, as an organ in the human body, **then the man would start to depend less on the flesh as a source of life, and start to get connected with God, to start getting filled and**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

satisfied by God, thus he would start to become in God, his source of life. And when the man does the will of God, then God will be the mind and the head for the man, thus the man will become a member in God and a temple for God to dwell **within.** This, of course, will happen if the man strived to reach this purpose. For reaching this purpose is conditioned on **the striving** of the man, which also is conditioned and dependent on **the will** of the man to get filled with God and be at home in Him, in order to be a member in Him, or else to continue living and moving in the flesh, and to be at home in the flesh.

Getting filled takes place through the temple of the Spirit of God, which is within the man. When God created Adam, this temple was like an empty vessel, but it was very clean and ready to be filled with the Spirit of God, for this temple is of same the Nature of God. According to this plan, when the man gets connected with God, he gets filled with the Spirit of God, as a vessel that is close to a spring of water, and is made connected to this spring, will get filled with the water of the spring. The same with Adam, if he had started to get connected with God, the result would have been that he would

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

have gotten filled with God, he would have started to get satisfied by God, and as he would get connected with God, and would do God's will and refuse to do the will of his self-worship, doing so, he would have obeyed God, accepted that God would be his mind, and refused that his self-worship would be his mind. Therefore, the man would have become a member in God, for God have become his mind, because the man had obeyed God and had done His will, the man had taken his orders from God not from his self-worship, as the man had started to get satisfied by God, thus he have started to decrease his satisfaction by the temple of his flesh, which means that he have started to depend less on his body as the source of life, thus God have started to be the man's **source of life**. The man's nature would have become exactly as the nature of God, as he would have gotten filled with the Spirit of God, thus he would have become a part of God as he became a part of God's Spirit. As if God had cut a part of Himself, and made that part [that is the breath that came out of Him, which is the soul of the man] a mind and a heart so the man would be able to feel God. Hence, the purpose is achieved, that the man would feel God to the most, thus he would enjoy

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God's love to the most, he would rejoice and get satisfied by God to the most. The result of getting filled also is that the man would become in the Image and Likeness of God in all God's nature, as he got filled with the fullness of the Spirit of God Himself, which makes the man a minimized image of God. Therefore, the Lord said, "**I said, 'You are gods'**¹⁰" and "you may be **partakers of the divine nature**¹¹" thus we become on the same stature of the fullness of Christ¹² who is God Himself, the Incarnated God, when He came to the earth to show us the image of the complete perfect man who is filled with all the fullness of God, which is the image in which God longs to have every man.

As the man will become a part of God, thus God will be the man's source of life, as any organ in the human body, it cannot live by itself, the body is the organ's sole source of life, its sole source of satisfaction. As the branch which is emplaced in a tree, it does not need anything away of this tree. The same is the organ, for the human body has the brain who drives this organ. The human body feeds every organ with all what they need from nutrition,

¹⁰ Psalms 82:6

¹¹ 2 Peter 1:4

¹² Ephesians 4:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

and the brain is the one that gives orders to this organ so it would move or act according to the brain's commands. The same happened with all the saints who returned to be members in God. Saint Anna Simon, whom the Lord said about, that she did not allow her mind to detach from God even for one second, like any man that cannot stop breathing or else he would die. Saint Meryam the Egyptian, when she was telling Saint Zusema about her story, she used to pause talking for a while, and ascend from the ground, raising her head above and praying for many hours, as she became a member in God, she could not stay away from Him for few minutes so she would not get detached from Him and die, as she became a member in Him, and God became her source of life, as the air to the human. That is why she said to Saint Zusema, 'forgive me, my father, for **I cannot stop talking to God.**' For those saints, God became the head that drives them, He became the sole source of life for them, like the air and the food, for they have become members in Him, for they have started to walk by the Spirit. That is how God created the man, to be a member and a part of Him, to achieve the purpose, which is that the man would enjoy God to the fullest. As the air and food are the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

source of life for the human body of any man who lives by the flesh, in the same way, anyone who starts to walk by the Spirit, and becomes a member in God, then God would become the man's head, and the sole essential food for him, **as he is no longer depending on the flesh as his source of life**, thus his heart and mind got filled with God, as what happened with all the saints. The heart and the mind of all the saints got filled with God, thus they became filled to the complete satisfaction, as they got connected with God, therefore the mind and the heart got filled with God, so they became in complete satisfaction. As the organ in any human body, it does not need anything outside of that body, **for though that body, the organ lives, moves, and has it being**. Even the body, it will not need any nutrition, as it got satisfied by the Lord, those saints lived in the same way as those who live in heaven. Therefore, the heart will not need another person, and the mind will not be occupied with anything else, thus the body will never be hungry.

This is the life, which God created the man to live, and it is the life that will be in heaven for the eternity. There is no other purpose for the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

existence of the man in this life but to enjoy God. Therefore, the first commandment is, “*You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.*” (Matthew 22:37) God created the man to enjoy Him to the fullest.

In order for this purpose to be achieved, there were no other way but to have the man becoming a member in God. This can be achieved through the striving of the man to connect with God, so he would start being born of the Spirit of God. This is what Adam should have started doing, because, before the Spirit of God would be born within Adam and dwells within him, Adam have not had any true existence.

For the true foundation and start of both the birth of the man [Adam] and his true existence, is when he starts to get filled with the Spirit of God.

Anything else, which is **not to get filled with the Spirit of God, he would remain yet unborn, which means not to yet be existent**. He would remain **nothing, without any value, he would remain dead**. For **the source of existence is God**, and He solely is the only **true** thing, He also is **the source of life**. For the **temple**, in which Adam lives, which

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

was given by God to Adam, is **dust**, and it will return to dust if Adam did not get connected with God, as it is written, “we have this treasure in earthen vessels¹³”, for what is the benefit from the earthen vessel which God had given to Adam if the treasure would not be put within?

This is what made the Lord repeats the word “**Most assuredly**” when He talks about Himself, saying, “I am the **way**, the **truth**, and the **life**.” ... and “I am the **resurrection** and the **life**.” to draw our attention to the fact that He is the source of existence, the source of life, and therefore, there is no beginning to the life of the man if he did not get filled with God, if he did not get born of Him.

For God created Adam as a temple and a vessel of dust, so God, Himself, would be put within. Therefore, if Adam did not get filled with God, through **continuous praying**, he, firstly, would not have any existence, as he did not yet start to actually being born. And, secondly, he would have no worth. Thirdly, he would be dead, he would have no life, as he will remain as an empty vessel, and of course he would not have any value or

¹³ 2 Corinthians 4:7

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

benefit. For what is the benefit from some amount of dust that God created as an earthen vessel in order that He would dwell within, but this vessel remained as some amount of dust?! Therefore, **Praying**, is the only way to eternal life, for though it, we will get filled with God, and thus the true life will begin in us, as the seed that gets connected with its source of life, which is water. Therefore, only through getting filled with God, we would be in the Image of God, and our nature would be the same as the nature of God, as the vessel that gets filled with something, the vessel's worth becomes the worth of the thing within. As the vessel that is filled with water, he would be. That whoever is thirst will find with that man the living water, for his nature became a nature that satisfies any thirst, the same as God who satisfies whoever comes to Him. As the Lord said, "whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life."¹⁴ It is also written, "to be conformed to the image of His Son"¹⁵ which is the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ, when Christ was on earth. This

¹⁴ John 4:14

¹⁵ Romans 8:28

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

can happen when we continually get filled with God, through **continuous praying**, to get filled with all the fullness of God. If God is our purpose, and if we looked at Him and at what He did when He was in the flesh on earth, and how He walked, we will know how to reach Him. For He, Himself, is the way that came to earth to show us the way to life, the way to perfection.

God is **the truth and trueness**, Adam's nature is of falsity, for he will vanish if he did not get filled with God, he will remain as illusion and deception, he swiftly will vanish, as he did not get filled with God, who is the only true thing in this existence. For if Adam did not get filled with God, he would be like a man who has an empty vessel, but because of his mind stupidity he refused to fill it with water, he preferred to have his vessel empty, so what is the benefit?! For God created Adam for Himself, so Adam would be filled of Him, therefore, it is written, "be filled with the Spirit¹⁶", and "the Spirit of God should dwells in you¹⁷", God did not create Adam's temple of dust for any other purpose but that. What proves that is this life, in which we live, it is temporal and it will vanish, it is a period of a

¹⁶ Ephesians 5:18

¹⁷ 1 Corinthians 3:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

choice, a period of testing, however the true life which is endless, is the eternal life. This is what proves that we were created for this purpose. Therefore, if Adam did not get filled with God, he will remain worthless, as an empty vessel, that has no water within. If Adam did not get filled with God, if he did the will of himself, then he will be filling his temple of dust by dust.

In this existence, God solely is **the life**, actually, He is the only source of life, and Adam will remain lifeless as he did not get connected with the source of life, thus he will die.

God solely is **the source of existence**, if Adam did not get connected with Him, Adam will remain non-existent, he will remain yet unborn, for Adam did not get born of the Spirit, for God is the Spirit, who is the foundation of the existence, He is the only true thing that will last forever, and anything else is false, is not true, is an illusion. God made Adam out of dust to help Adam realize that this is not the existence in which God wants him to be, **for what is the benefit from some amount of dust, like a vessel that is not filled with the true thing, the live thing?!** For after a while it will vanish. If he

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

did not get filled with God, who is the true existence, he will remain as a temple of dust, which has no worth and does not exist, thus Adam will be **as a non-existent thing**, for only God is the source of existence. However, **when Adam starts, with his complete will, to connect with God, then the Spirit of God will start to be found in him. Only at this moment ...**

Adam will start to have a true existence, a true life, he will become in the truth, he will start to have a true worth, as the earthen vessel that was made to be filled with the treasure, if the vessel did not begin to receive the treasure, the vessel will remain worthless and useless. For the true worth of the vessel is the treasure that is put within. The same is ...

The **true existence of Adam** only **begins** when Adam starts to **get filled** with God, who is **the life**, the truth, and **the source of existence**.

Therefore, if Adam had gotten connected with God, he would have lived by God, and he would have lived forever. For Adam was like an empty vessel, which is the vessel of the spirit, which God gave him. Adam should have known:

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

That **God is the source of the true life**, He even is **the only true life**, as He said, “I am the resurrection and the life”, therefore, **if Adam did not get connected with Him, Adam basically will die**, because he did not get connected with the source of life.

In addition, **if Adam did not get filled with God, he will have no existence**, but if he got connected with God, as a result of this connection, **Adam will get filled with God**. When the man becomes a member in God, God will be his only source of life, and this is the image in which God wanted Adam to be, and wanted every man to be. That is to be in a complete satisfaction by God, satisfaction in the heart, in the mind, and in the body. This is **the purpose** for which God created the man, that is **to totally be devoted for God**, as Paul discovered this purpose, when he said, “I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them as rubbish, **that I may gain Christ and be found in Him**” (Philippians 3:8, 9) For the heart and the mind of the man actually are a temple for God, and God longed to dwell within them and to fill them to all the fullness. However, God cut a part of Himself, and He entrusted every man on this part, which is a part of

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Himself. God gave every man a complete free will, whether to let God enter His temple, to return to God this part for God to fill it, or to live independently and away from God, to live by the flesh. The flesh in which God put the man's soul, to be an entity that is a temporal source of life, that the man would begin living by it until he finds the two options to choose from. Therefore, God's first commandment was to love Him with **all the heart** and with **all the mind**, which means not to fill the heart with another human, or any other thing, however, God put this **heart** in each man, **to achieve the purpose for which He created the man**, which is to delight in God and love Him with a perfect love.

God, the All-wise, did not force Adam to love Him or to delight in His love, but God had to give Adam the absolute freedom, whether to decide to love God, or not. Therefore, God gave the man the freedom to choose which god he wants to worship, for this is the result when Adam obeys this thing or this being whom he wants. If he obeyed himself or his flesh, the man will immediately become a slave to them and a member in them, as he took orders from them like the organ that takes its orders from

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the head. For the divine principle says, **“you are that one’s slaves whom you obey”** (Romans 6:16), however, if Adam accepted to obey God, to live the purpose for which God created him, he will start doing God’s will, which happens by getting connected with God in continuous praying, to achieve the purpose for which God created him. At this exact time, God will become the man’s god, for he obeyed God. And God will become as **the brain and the head** of the man, for he did God’s will, as he started to live the purpose for which God created him, then God will being to be Adam’s source of life, as Adam started to get satisfied by God, and to gain strength by getting connected with God, thus he started to get filled with God and to get satisfied by Him. At the exact time when Adam starts to get connected with God, he will become a **member in God**, for God became Adam’s **head** when he did God’s will and **took his orders from God**. Therefore, God would become the **brain** that drives the man. In Addition, by connecting with God day by day, the man will get filled with God, and he will get satisfied by Him, then Adam will become as the organ in the human body, as the membership conditions are fulfilled, which is that the entity would be the only source of life for him,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

and the head that drives him, like any organ in the human body.

It is very important to know that, at the beginning, in the first day, when Adam starts to get connected with God, God will not instantly be the man's only source of life, however, the temple of God, for which He entrusted Adam, will **start** to be filled, which means that God is becoming a satisfaction for him when Adam started to get filled with God, and to get born of God, that is to get **born of the Spirit**, for the Spirit of God began to be found in the man's temple, and at the same time, Adam started to be found in God, he started to have existence in God's Being. Therefore when Adam strives in prayer day by day, he will begin to be filled with God more and more, thus he will begin to get satisfied by God more, as a result, he will, step by step, depend less on his flesh as a source of life. Until, after a long time of striving, God becomes his only source of life, thus the flesh will become useless. At this time, the man will be completely walking by the spirit, he will be in the Image of the Spirit of God. Still being in the body of dust, he will become succeeded in the test, by choosing to be at home in God, and by refusing to

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

live by the body of dust, the vanishing entity, which was useful for one thing only, that God would test the man through it, it is a temporal entity, it will go back to dust, to the ground from which it is taken, after the period of test ends. This is what the saints realized, therefore, they completely refused to live by the flesh, they understood the Lord's commandment, "*if you live according to the flesh you will die*" (Romans 8:13), for the flesh is not a real source of life, for it is a temporal vanishing source, it was targeted for one use only, that God would test the man by it, that whoever refuses to live by the flesh, and strives to have God as his source of life, to become at home in God, to become a member in God, he would have credit for that. That is how all the saints lived, that is why they did not need anything from this world, they did not lack anything, and they lived as in heaven.

The saints lived here on earth as those who live in heaven, for God became everything for them, He became their only source of life, and that is what will be in heaven. **Therefore, while the man is in this flesh, he will no longer live by the flesh, but by the Spirit, by God the Spirit.** That is how all our fathers the saints lived, therefore the man would

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

be worthy to become a member in God and a partaker in His Divine Nature, for he earned that by his striving, and he became entitled to this great honor, which was accomplished by his complete free will, **when he proved his sincere will, by his complete striving, to become a member in God.**

Then, God would become **his only source of life**, his source of satisfaction, satisfaction for the mind, the heart, and the body, thus he will no longer need to depend on his flesh [body] as a source of life or a source of satisfaction, he also will no longer need any human to become a satisfaction for his heart, as he began to be at home in God.

When God created Adam, He made his nature as a part that needs an entity to live in, through which he lives, moves, and has his being. Thus, the man would be able to enjoy God to the most joy ever, and would be able to feel God to the most, as he became **a part of God**, as any organ in the human body, it lives, moves, and has its being through the body in which it lives. The man would be a partaker in and with God in all God's feelings, he would become **a partaker in God's nature**, because he became **one with God**, as God told us when He was

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

in the flesh, He was the same as any human, to show us the image in which He long us to be. As a man that longs that everyone would be like Him, in the Image of God, He said, “Holy Father, I want that **they may be one** just as We are **one**¹⁸” that man would become a partaker in God’s purity and holiness, because he became one in God, and a partaker in God’s feelings of love and joy, as any organ in the human body, it has the same exact nature of the body’s nature. Therefore, the man’s nature would become the same as God’s nature in the perfect love and all the other characteristics of God, as the man became a part of God, therefore, the man surely will become **an image of God**, he even will have all the exact characteristics of God, he will be on **God’s likeness** in everything. As the Bible tells us, “**to be conformed to the image of His Son**, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren.¹⁹” The Bible, in this verse, means that we should be conformed to Christ, who is God Himself, when He came to earth to show us the image of the perfect son. Therefore, we can realize the real image that the Lord told us about those who became partakers in Him, when He said, “**I said,**

¹⁸ John 17:11, 22

¹⁹ Romans 8:29

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

‘You are gods’²⁰” It is normal for a man that became **one with God** as a result of being a part and a member in God and thus he became in the image and likeness of God in all His characters, then he normally becomes an image of God as a god, thus the man himself would be like a god. As the moon which receives its light from the sun, that whoever looks at the moon finds it very illuminated, although the moon actually is a dimmed object, as the earth that accepted the cultivation of all the seeds of the farmers to become an amazing garden, although the earth ground’s nature is dust, however, the nature of the earth, which became a garden, will remain as it is, dust.

God made this fact clear, on the fourth day of creation, which symbolizes the state of the man who resurrected on the third day, got delivered from the bondage of the flesh and the self-worship, and got born of water, thus he began, on the fourth day, to be **driven** by the Spirit, therefore he became the image of God and a model to the entire world. For it is written, “Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from

²⁰ Psalms 82:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the night; and let them be for signs [proof or role model]... to give light on the earth²¹” Which means that this man became a practical living **example**, that this man acquired the ability to rebuke the entire world, expose the darkness of the world, guide and teach about the way, and to judge as a god, the same as I did. The Lord continues, saying, “the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night.²²” God made them to rule over the day and rule over the night, to divide the light from the darkness. All that happens to the person that went with Christ through the three days, then resurrected from the death, and returned back to the image of the first Adam, which means that he got born of water and became pure as the snow, then this person started to be born of the Spirit, to live the purpose for which God created the man, thus the image and nature of God started to appear on him, then the man became the same as God, His father, for he became one in God and a partaker with Him in His divine nature, as the Lord promised His disciples, “you who have

²¹ Genesis 1:14, 15

²² Genesis 1:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

followed Me will ... judging the twelve tribes of Israel.²³”

However, God, in His All-Wisdom and His Perfect Justice, did not made Adam on this state when He created him, God did not create Adam as a member or a part in Him. God did not made Adam filled with Him the moment He created him. However, God had to give Adam the complete freedom to choose, whether to accept to enjoy all this enjoyment, to become a partaker with God in His divine nature, to become a member that has only one source of life, who is God, or else to refuse that all. Because God’s nature is the perfection of justice.

For God wanted a being that chooses Him with his complete free will, so the being would be a son for Him, to be born of Him, so the being would be one thing with God. That would happen if the man fully realizes the worth of God and the worth of His love, and how priceless God’s gift is, so this being would love God with all the heart, or else he would choose to drive his own life, to live according to the will of the self.

²³ Matthew 19:28

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

If the man [Adam] wants to live the purpose for which God created him, he would start connecting with God, and as a result, God would start to be found in the man, thus he would be born of God. Through continuous connection, the man would get filled with God to the fullest, thus his nature would be of the same nature of God, then he would be one in God. Therefore, **the start** is that the man would **be born of God** by continually getting connected with God. That only happens by faith in achieving the real **purpose** for which God created the man, which is that **the man would become one with God**. As it is written, “**that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith ... that you may be filled with all the fullness of God²⁴ ... to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ²⁵**”.

All that happens by striving, for God made it that way, so the man would become worthy to receive this inexpressible honor. Therefore, God made the man's nature of dust, which is a material that cannot feel the Spirit of God. However the only way for the man to start getting filled with God, to start feeling God, is striving in prayers, so that the

²⁴ Ephesians 3:17, 19

²⁵ Ephesians 4:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Spirit of God would fill him, and only through the Spirit of God, the man can start feeling God. **For God is Spirit, and those who want to worship and feel Him**, they can do that **only in spirit**²⁶, as the seed can only get connected with the water through the root. God made it that way, He created the man of dust which cannot feel God the Spirit, because the dust is a tangible material, which is totally different than the nature of God the Spirit, therefore, the man would strive to achieve the purpose, so he would actually be worthy to be a child of God and a part of Him. All that is made because of God's perfect wisdom and perfect justice. For both justice and wisdom entail that a man should not receive a precious gift unless he earned it and strived to reach it, which only happens if the man **valued** the worth of that thing. In addition, God had to put the man in front of a **choice**, by putting him at home in an entity that would be a temporal source of life, so when Adam [the man] wants to live the purpose for which God created him, **he would start to fight the nature in which he was created, which is to continue living and being driven by the flesh in which God put the man's soul**. The man would start to fast and pray

²⁶ John 4:24

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

until he starts to get filled with the Spirit of God, and then he would be worthy to have the Spirit of God found in him. At this point, Adam [the man] would have started to be born of the Spirit. This is the second phase which the man, who is born of flesh, can finish after returning to the image of the first Adam, which is the zero level. For Adam had a very easy way to reach God, as he was not yet under the law of the flesh or any bondage whatsoever.

Therefore, at the beginning, God had to create the man and put him in a temple of flesh that has a source of life other than God, that the man would be at home in the flesh, and that flesh would have **a temporal source of life**, which is the air and the food, so that the man would have a choice:

Whether to continue living by this nature, **to be at home in** that entity [the flesh], to live, move, and have his being through the flesh, or else he would start to get connected with God, to live for God, and in God, so that God would start to be **the head** that drives him, and to be **his source of life**, his only source of food. By this fact, we can understand why the Lord commanded Adam, at first, saying, “Of

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

every tree of the garden you may freely eat²⁷” that this was a temporal phase, specially that Adam did had not yet started to get connected with God and had not sought to know God and to get filled with Him. For he was living in the body of dust [temple of dust] in which God put him. What Adam should have known [and every man as well] is that God did not put the soul of the man in this body to live by it, but God aimed for this body to be a temporal place, by which the man would choose the entity which he would continue living by.

For if the man wanted to live according the will of God, which means to be at home in God, and to be a member in Him, then **as soon as the man started to get connected with God:**

First: he did the will of God, he obeyed Him, therefore, God started to be the man’s head [brain] through which the man takes his orders, which means that God became the man’s god.

Second: he will start to get filled with God, thus God will become the man’s source of life, and therefore, the membership conditions are fulfilled.

²⁷ Genesis 2:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

However, when God found that Adam refused even to start to get to know God, refused even to start getting connected with Him to show appreciation for the great gift of being created and coming to existence, which God gave him, God wanted to draw Adam's attention to the fact that God is the God whom Adam should have started, at least, to obey. In addition, Adam was still living by the flesh, where the flesh still was his source of life. However, Adam's self was not yet the head for him, the god from which Adam takes his orders, thus he was not yet at home in the flesh, but the food of the earth was Adam's source of food, and he refused that God would be his source of life. Therefore, because of God's wisdom, God did not want Adam to **go too far** in being separated from Him, therefore, God wanted to guarantee that Adam would not fall back by starting to obey the will of the self, and that his flesh would be his source of life and his self [and mind] would be the god in which he would be at home.

Refusing to get connected with God, and continuing to live by the flesh, does not mean that Adam yet became a slave to his flesh, for he did not completely become at home in the flesh, he did not

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

yet become as a member in the flesh. That is why, God started to draw Adam's attention by commanding and warning him from eating of a certain tree. It was not about the tree, of which God wanted to prevent Adam from eating, but God's intention was for Adam to wake up to the fact that he should obey God not the will of his self. God wanted to draw Adam's attention to the fact that He is The Only God that must be obeyed. Therefore, God told Adam that in the day that he eats of it he shall surely die²⁸. That means, **in the day that Adam obeys his self and the will of his flesh, as a result, he would become a slave to his self and his flesh, thus he will be following each and every order from his flesh and self, and all his actions and deeds will be totally submissive to his fully hungry flesh, thus all his deeds will be sinful as it is against God's will, therefore, his deeds will be worthy of death, even worthy of eternal torment.** Therefore, when God came to earth, He said, "do not worry about your life, what you will eat or what you will drink; nor about your body, what you will put on ... Therefore do not worry, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we

²⁸ Genesis 2:17

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

drink?’ or ‘What shall we wear?’²⁹ ... Do not labor for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to everlasting life³⁰” Those commandments are the image in which God wanted the man to be, when God created him. However, God had to give the man the freedom of choice, therefore, God put the two option before the man, so if Adam accepted to belong to God, to live the purpose for which God created him, he should have started to get connected with God, and by doing so, he would start to obey God, thus he would start to get filled with Him and to get satisfied by Him, and thus he would have his mind and heart satisfied, at this moment, he would start to be at home in God, he would become a member in God, and surely he would have his body satisfied, because his mind, heart, and body, all together are one unseparated entity, thus the obvious result of being filled with God, would be a satisfaction by Him, therefor, the man **would have started to depend less on the body as a primary source of satisfaction**, he would, step by step, start to discipline his body, to deprive it, and to hold feeding it the food it used to have, in order to start

²⁹ Matthew 6:25, 30

³⁰ John 6:27

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

having another source of satisfaction that is God. This can be done through continuous praying and fasting, which is continuous connection with God. And as he starts to taste the beauty, delight, and satisfaction of God, then he will discover that the satisfaction of the flesh is worthless, compared to the satisfaction of God who is **the true bread of life**. A day after another, when the man reaches to be filled with all the fullness of God, reaches the perfection of fulfillment of God as the only source of satisfaction, he would become an image of God and a member in Him, and he would not need any other source of satisfaction, whether to satisfy his heart, mind, or body. The man will not need some human to satisfy his heart, any work [job] to satisfy his mind, or any food to satisfy his body, **he will not need any other source of life**, thus he will not even need the air, because God **became everything for him**, that he would say, “**For to me, to live is Christ**³¹”, and also would say, “The Lord is my shepherd, **I shall not want.**³²”, and so we can understand why the Lord warned us, “**For if you live according to the flesh you will die ... For to be carnally minded is death ... Because the carnally**

³¹ Philippians 1:21

³² Psalms 23:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

mindful is enmity against God³³”. For if the man continued to depend on the flesh as his source of life, then **he would be refusing to become a member in God**, refusing to have God as his source of life, which means that **he refused to live the purpose for which God created him**, therefore he is not worthy of the existence which was gifted to him by God, for God gave the existence to the man in order to live for Him alone, and since that the man is not living for God, then it is fair that he would return to be nothing, that is why the Lord said, “For if you live according to the flesh you will die” which means that if the man continued to live by the flesh, in which God put him to test him, then he would be refusing to live the purpose for which God created him. Therefore, the justice says that he must die if he continued to live by the flesh, for God did not create the man and put him in this flesh to live by it³⁴. In addition, if the man still have another source of life, which is the flesh, then he will not be able to be a member in God as long as he still lives by the flesh, for it is impossible for the man to have more than one source of life at any given time. As the seed is able to receive the water,

³³ Romans 8:13, 6, 7

³⁴ Romans 8:12

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

which is its source of life, only if it was buried and died that it would be able to get connected to its source of life, or else it would remain alone. The same is the man, whether to crucify his flesh, in order to be able to get connected with God and that God would be the man's source of life, or else the man would continue living by the flesh, that the flesh would remain the man's source of life, whoever that will make the man a stranger to God, as the Bible tells us, "while we are at home in the body we are absent from the Lord³⁵". He would even be an enemy to God, because he refused to obey God, to do His will, which is to live for God, to get connected with Him, that God would be the man's source of life, then he would be a member in God. Therefore, if the chance of the life on earth ended, the man will not be able, at all, to be with the Lord there forever. Because **in the eternity, there is nothing but God, therefore, whoever did not train himself to have a nature in which God would be his source of life, then he will not be able to be there with Him**. For, in the eternity, there will be no physical or mental work, no air or food, there will be just God, and He will be the sole source of life. Therefore, whoever became a

³⁵ 2 Corinthians 5:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

member in God, will receive a luminous body from God, which has the same nature of Adam when he was created. At that state, Adam did not know or understand the evil, and he could have reached the perfection by this body while he was on earth, he also could have totally depend on God, he would not have need any food, drink, or air to live, he would have been able to live as all those saints who strived, conquered, and became in heaven. Adam was living in the Garden of Eden on earth as it is in heaven. **However, those who did not become members in God, how could they believe that they can be with God?!** This is impossible because God is not their source of life.

However, what happened with Adam?! The self was there before him, the mind and the will, he found that he has the absolute freedom to do what he wants, and he found a flesh [body] by which he can live, and by which he can do the will of the self. He surely found and realized, as well, that in order to get connected with God, he has to completely **deny himself**, which means to not have any opinion or any will of his own, but he has to only do the will of God. Adam also knew that he has to start to less satisfy by his flesh, to depend less on it as a source

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

of life, which means to start to **fast** from all food, **so he would prove to God that he genuinely wants to belong to God and to have God as his source of life**. Surely, God had to open Adam's mind to know the will of God, to know the purpose for which God created him, and to know **the way** that leads him to the purpose for which God created him, which is to be at home in God, and to be a member in Him, thus he would be a part of God, and so he would be in the image and likeness of God, and thus he would enjoy God to the fullest. However, if Adam would have decided to decrease being satisfied by the flesh, to start disciplining it [as the seed that must be buried so it would be able to connect with its source of life], he would have done that easily, because it would have been something natural in his life, to get connected with God, that he would have found and felt the perfect satisfaction by God, and **that satisfaction would have made flesh crucifixion very easy**. For Adam's nature was not yet changed, he was not yet under the law of the flesh, he was not yet under the bondage and the control of the flesh which enslaves him. However, Adam **assumed that he owns himself**, his mind, his heart, and his body as well, thus he started to walk in that illusion, he started to walk in falsity away

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

from the truth. At this point, **it was the beginning of the breakdown and the destruction of the human being**, which is **the refusal of the man to walk by the truth**, because he refused God who is **the way, the truth, and the life**. When Adam refused to get connected with God, by doing so, **he refused to do God's will and he accepted to do the will of his self**, which means that he **worshipped his self**. This was the first god which Adam had worshipped, because it was the first thing he obeyed, thus he did not walk in the truth but in falsity. Therefore, Adam got hungry, because God made the nature of the mind, the heart, and the body, as gaps that must be filled with the unlimited God, therefore, God made these gaps as endless gaps, because it was made of the same nature of God, when He breathed in the dust. For God's ultimate purpose is to fill the limited man, who is made of dust, with Him who is unlimited. That is why God made the man's nature as unlimited gaps so that the man would be able to fill it with the Unlimited God. Therefore, if those gaps were not filled with God, they will become in complete endless hunger, because its nature is endless, as God made it that way so it can fit the Unlimited God. In addition, if those gaps were not filled with

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God, they will become in pain, therefore, when Adam did not get connected with God, the gaps of both his mind and his heart were not filled, thus Adam became in a severe pain. God made the nature of the man's mind and heart on a way that makes the man in pain if those gaps were not filled with God, and God made it that way to prompt the man to do the will of God. Therefore, Adam started to seek to fulfill his hunger, **at this exact time, he started to do the will of his own**, he started to obey his self, and thus he instantly became a slave to his self-worship. Therefore, his self became **his first worshipped God**, thus the self was the first god that drove Adam. Therefore, when Adam filled his mind-gap with his self-worship and with his self-will, instead of filling it with God, with the will of God, as a result he started to feel a severe pain, he started to feel the need for a helper, because the unlimited gap of his mind got opened, and he started to feel this unlimited emptiness. And as God gave the man the absolute freedom, God brought all the animals for Adam to start filling the emptiness of his mind which is in pain because it was not filled with God. God brought the animals for Adam so it would be a job for him to occupy his mind with. God had already commanded and

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

forbad Adam from eating from the tree, so that it would be a notice to obey God, to draw Adam's attention that God is the God that Adam should obey, so that God would be Adam's head, and so when Adam starts to get connected with God, he would get filled with Him, and then God would be his only source of life, and then Adam would be a member in God. However, Adam **went too far in being separated from God**, so when he started to obey his self and to fill his mind-gap with his own will [the mind which is a temple for God and it was meant to be filled with God, and he should have loved God with all his mind], Adam started to look at the animals, then he got jealous of the animals, as he found that each male animal has a female of his own type, and the Bible says, "But for Adam there was not found **a helper comparable** to him.³⁶" [Which means similar to him] a helper that helps him in his pain, in which he became, as a result of the hunger in which he became because he was not filled with God, for he did not get connected with God. The Bible tells us that at that moment, God brought Adam the thing he asked for, the Bible says, "And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam ... He brought her [Eve]

³⁶ Genesis 2:20

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

to the man³⁷”. God gave Eve to Adam, not for Adam to get busy away from God by her, but so she may encourage him to walk on the way, however, Adam’s heart got filled with Eve, he put her in his heart-gap, he filled the temple of God by her, the temple which should have been completely filled with God, for Adam should have loved God with all his heart. As a result, Adam became a slave to Eve as well. Therefore, he easily obeyed her, without any argument, when she gave him of the fruit without saying even a single word, as it is written, “She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate.³⁸” What is really shocking is, being enslaved to Eve, made Adam brainless and fearless, Eve made him not feeling any fear, not even from death, from which God warned him. Because, any bondage makes the man **unaware of what he is doing**. Therefore, Eve became the second god for Adam, because he obeyed her; this god is also the reason that made Adam obeys his flesh without question.

When Adam obeyed his self, he asked for Eve, as he asked to have a helper comparable, and when he obeyed Eve, she made him obeys his flesh and the devil as well. Therefore, obeying his self, was

³⁷ Genesis 2:21, 22

³⁸ Genesis 3:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the first destruction and fall for Adam, it was the base and the origin of the destruction that happened to him, it is what led Adam into **rolling and being drifted under many bondages**; it is written that the sin is exceedingly sinful³⁹, which means that he whoever drinks of this water will thirst again. Therefore, when Adam obeyed his flesh as well, and ate one bite of the fruit, he instantly became a slave to his flesh, **thus he became in bondage to that flesh by his mind and his heart**, which means that Adam became, by all his being, a slave to his flesh, he became in a complete submission to his flesh, thus he became [as it is written] **at home in the body [flesh]**⁴⁰, he became in a severe cruel bondage, and his mind and his heart went under the bondage of the flesh, therefore the Bible says, **“Then the eyes of both of them were opened”**⁴¹

What exactly happened at that moment was that the endless gaps of the man, the mind-gap, the heart-gap, and the body-gap as well with all its senses, when those were not filled with God, they became in complete severe hunger because Adam

³⁹ Romans 7:13

⁴⁰ 2 Corinthians 5:6

⁴¹ Genesis 3:7

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

started to feel the endless hunger, which is much more severe than the first hunger that he experienced. As the first hunger, which happened when he did not get connected with God and he asked for a helper comparable, it was a hunger only in the mind-gap, that was the gap which Adam felt its hunger. However, when Adam obeyed Eve, and became under her bondage, and when he became under the bondage of the flesh when he ate of the fruit, at that moment, Adam started to feel the hunger of each sense of his body, such as the sight sense, it went into an endless hunger, and for Adam to fill its hunger, he has to seek to satisfy it by anything the flesh desires, or else he would perish from starvation. And the touching sense, which is **the absolute most starved sense of all, if he would not satisfy it, he would be in a severe pain, therefore, he should seek to satisfy its hunger through another body [human] or else he would perish from starvation**. This is what the Lord was talking about, in the parable of the lost son, when he went away from his father, and a severe famine took place in that land, then the son said, 'I will arise and go to my father because **I perish with hunger**⁴². As Adam was instantly at home in the

⁴² Luke 15:18, 17

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

flesh, he became a member in this entity, he became one with it, therefore, he felt hungry in each sense, an endless hunger it was. That is why he started to acknowledge all the physical issues, as the Bible says, **“Then the eyes of both of them were opened⁴³”**, which means that he started seeking to get satisfied through the sight sense, and he started to seek to satisfy his sight sense by looking at another body as well, therefore he started to know Eve, because **he started to feel the need and the hunger**, thus he started seeking to satisfy the hunger of every sense whether by food or by another body [human]. Thus, the temple of God became dirty, therefore, the judgement of God was upon Adam, so God gave Adam up to his flesh so he would be enslaved to it, and therefore Adam went into a severe bondage. Although that according to God’s justice, Adam should have died and went back to be nothing, at the beginning when he did not get connected with God, because he did not live the purpose for which he was created, thus he does not deserve his existence. But what actually happened is, Adam even forced God to be enslaved with him, because both Adam and the Spirit of God are one, As Potiphar took

⁴³ Genesis 3:7

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Joseph, chained him and put him in prison, so Joseph became a miserable chained slave. Potiphar symbolizes Adam who listened to his wife. The same did Adam, and because of what he did, he made God the Creator becomes a slave that got humiliated, beaten, spitted upon, whipped, and degraded with sinners. Therefore, Adam's sin was the greatest sin. Therefore, not only he deserved death because, at the beginning, he did not live for God, but also he refused Him and disobeyed His commandment, and he used the temple of God for himself, and he used his mind and heart [which are the temple of God] for himself, although all his soul is a house and a temple for God. Therefore, his punishment became eternal torment. He had no right to use the house of God for himself, to let in anything but God, in his mind or heart. **For all what belongs to the man and all what is given to him are unrighteous mammon [money]**⁴⁴. And because it does not belong to him, thus he stole God's right, and **he let his self, Eve, and the world into the temple of God**, thus the temple of God became dirty. Not only that, but **Adam got enslaved to his flesh, and he got God enslaved with him as well**, because both Adam and the temple of the Spirit of

⁴⁴ Luke 16:9

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God are one. And that is what the Lord was referring to, when He went into the temple and found the buyers of sheep and cows, and the money changers, so He shouted in pain, saying, **“My house shall be called a house of prayer, but you have made it a den of thieves.”** By saying that, the Lord meant all those souls who did not fill their minds and hearts [which are a house and a temple for God] with God, Himself. Therefore, what Adam did resulted in the coming and incarnation of God the Creator to earth, becoming a humiliated slave, for when Adam became a slave to his flesh, that made God becomes a slave as well. **And He who knew no sin became sin for us**⁴⁵. Therefore, the judgment upon Adam was, not only death and returning to be nothing, but it was eternal torment. And that what would have happened to any man who is born in the flesh, under the bondage of the flesh, if the Incarnated God would have not died on his behalf. This also what would happens to whoever refused God by not walking in the difficult way, which God, Himself, came to earth to walk. Therefore, if the man did not die with the Lord, has not united in the likeness of His death⁴⁶, he will not

⁴⁵ 2 Corinthians 5:21

⁴⁶ Romans 6:5

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

be one body with the body of the Lord, he will be separated from God, thus he will not die to his sin, because being united with the body of the Lord is an act of dying of the man himself, so that God would remain just and merciful. For the death of God alone, will not take away the sin of the man, because the wages of sin is death⁴⁷, which is not the death of God but the death of the man. Therefore, when the Lord died, He actually opened a door for salvation, he whoever went through, will be saved, but he whoever did not go through, how could he think or assume that this door already made him arrive or become in the Paradise?! For **only** him whoever went through the door, will be saved, as the Lord told us, *“I am the door, if anyone enters by Me, he will be saved” (John 10:9)* And that happens when the man dies in the likeness of the Lord’s death, by striving in stopping to obey the flesh, that means to crucify the flesh of all what it desires. And by that, when the man eats of the dead body of the Lord, he will be one with the Lord, the sinner will be as if he is the dead one, because he became one with the dead body of the Lord, and thus the man’s eternal punishment will be taken away. This is what the Lord meant by saying, **“if**

⁴⁷ Romans 6:23

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

anyone enters by Me”. For how is it possible to imagine that, there is a door to enter the Paradise, but yet the man assumes that he can go into the Paradise without entering through the door?! How could it make sense?!

Now, every man should know that the first fall and destruction that happened in the history of mankind, was based on **doing the will of the self**, which is obeying the self, worshipping the self, and that was **the first god ever worshipped by the man**. When Adam obeyed the will of his self, that led to the first destruction in his entity. When he obeyed his own will [which is the worship of his first god], that was the origin of the illness and **the origin of the destruction** in which the man went. Therefore, the devil realized this open hole which was opened by Adam, himself. Therefore, the devil, in order to continue his deception, sought to widen the hole for the sea of the **entire** world to get into the man; that is why he deceived Adam and Eve to think that they would become like God. That happened because the devil realized the weak point, the core and origin of destruction in the man, and then he sought to widen it.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Now

The way to God is in two phases

The first phase in the way, is the way back to the original image in which the first Adam was. The man has to know **the cure** which any man, who is born in the flesh, has to gain, so he would return to be completely cured, freed, and **pure** as Adam was; so that the man would be able to start the second phase.

The second phase in the way is the work for which God created the man, it is **the purpose** to which Adam should have sought, that is to reach the image and likeness of God. When God created Adam, he was a very pure man, like a vessel that is **very pure**. However, Adam was completely **empty** as well. We can say that he was born of water, he was free, not under any law, which means that he was not under any captivity or bondage that controls him or makes him do what he does not want to do, which is our case now; we currently are at this state, and it became Adam's state when he went under the law of Eve, who actually made him not knowing what he does, and not minding to die or to break God's commandment. Currently, every

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

man is born in the flesh, he is as a paralyzed sick. For no sick person lying on the bed can climb up to the top of a mountain. No chained man in a tight underground prison, can go out and climb up to the top of a mountain. However, if he really wanted to reach the top of the mountain, he, firstly, has to walk through the first phase, which is the phase of deliverance from the bondage, in which he was; and he has to completely recover from his illness, so he would be able to achieve the target which is set before him. For every man, that is born in the flesh, is born under a bondage and illness, which make him impure because of the evil which is present with him.

Therefore, every man should know that the way, to the purpose for which God create the man, is now on two phases: the first phase is to be **born of water**, which is to return to the image of the first Adam, who is considered a man born of water. This term is a symbol to completely washing and cleaning the man of all of his sins. This only happens if **the origin of the illness** is dead, which is **the bondage** in which we were born. When the man returns to the image of the first Adam, then he will actually be able to be **born of the Spirit**, which

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

is to be filled of the Spirit of God. For the first man, on the day when God created him, was like a very clean vessel, as Adam was. Then we became like a vessel that got dirty that we cannot fill it with the good wine, but **first of all**, we have to wash and clean it well, as a first phase, so we would be able to start the second phase, which is to be filled with the Spirit of God. Moses the prophet was a symbol of the first phase, which is deliverance from the bondage in which we were born. However, Joshua is a symbol of the second phase. For how can a man enter the land of Canaan while he still is in Egypt under the hold of the origin of the illness?! Therefore, the Lord showed us that Moses' life was 120 years: the first forty years were in the palace of the Pharaoh, the second forty years were when Moses was tending the flock of Jethro, then the third forty years, Moses was leading the people of Israel. This symbolizes that the first phase covers the first three day at the end of which, the man resurrect; for the first forty years ended by the will of Moses to walk with God, refusing to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter. This is the first step which is **the will**. The second forty years represents the striving in the wilderness, it symbolizes the connection between the man and God, and the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

start of life, therefore, it is written, “After two days He will revive us⁴⁸”, and at the end of the second forty years, Moses saw the burning bush, and heard the voice of God, and he started to walk with God, because a **reconciliation** started to take place between him and God, that happens by repentance and purification. The third forty years are the separation from the sin, by the death of the bondage. Therefore, Moses brought the people out of the bondage of the Pharaoh, and got them to the borders of the land of Canaan, and this is the three quarts of barley⁴⁹. However, Joshua symbolizes Christ, who is the only One who is able to birth us in the Spirit. The Lord told us in the Bible, that one of the soldiers of the Midianites [the enemy] had dreamt of a loaf of **barley bread**, which tumbled into the camp of Midian, and it came to a tent and **stuck it so that it fell and overturned**⁵⁰. This is a symbol of a man that went through the first phase, which is to be born of water, then he became pure, thus he succeeded to conquer all his enemies, because he has died to what he was held by⁵¹.

⁴⁸ Hosea 6:2

⁴⁹ Revelation 6:6

⁵⁰ Judges 7:13

⁵¹ Romans 7:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

What is written about me, John the Baptist, is also a symbol of the first phase, that is why God arranged for me to baptize people with water, and this is a symbol of passing over the first phase, so that every man would understand that the way requires two phases. Therefore, I have proclaimed, "**Prepare the way of the Lord**"⁵² ... I indeed baptize you with water ..., but He who is coming after me ... He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire."⁵³ The word baptism means pigmenting⁵⁴, which meant for the man to return to the first image of Adam, as a piece of cloth that would be put in a pigment so it would become colored with the same color of the pigment. The same is the man, he firstly should get completely purified and return to the image of the first Adam, which means to be a man without a sin, as the Bible says, "Whoever has been born of God does not sin ... he cannot sin"⁵⁵. This happens if the origin of the illness died, as the Bible says, "*But now we have been delivered from the law, having died to **what we were held by***" (Romans 7:6)

⁵² Matthew 3:3

⁵³ Matthew 3:11

⁵⁴ gaining a tone or color

⁵⁵ 1 John 3:9

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Now, we are born sick, and in order to achieve the purpose for which God created us, which is like a mountain that we need to climb, every man must be completely cured. If the man did not become cured and sound as Adam was at the beginning, he will not be able to even **start**, because the way is very difficult, and it requires striving to bloodshed! For how a man that is a captive chained slave in Pharaoh's terrifying prison, deeply placed underground, which means that he has all the weakness and illness, how could he fight in the land of Canaan?! If he really wanted to fight and conquer, he initially has **to pass over an essential first phase**, for there is no other way to go but through it [without which, he cannot live the purpose for which God created him], which is **to firstly get delivered** and then he would run and reach the land of Canaan to start fighting. For if the man did not clean his vessel which got dirty, what would be the benefit from filling it with the good wine?! For the wine will instantly get polluted, and it will not be good for use.

Every man need to know, even must know this third issue which is the most important, that we now are born with a completely different nature

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

than the nature in which God created us. We now became like a sick person that cannot move, and that person is required to reach the top of a mountain, then how could he even start climbing?! If anyone wanted to live the purpose for which God created him, he **firstly** need a preparation phase, which is the first phase, as I said about it, **“Prepare the way of the Lord”** (Mark 1:3), through which the man **returns** to be completely cured and sound, **free and pure**. Only at this point, he would be able to start the second phase, which is the essential phase, that is the purpose for which God created us, which is to be born of the Spirit. That happens to the man who already reached to be in the image of the first man, the image of the healthy and sound man, which means the man after being born of water, after returning to be very pure, exactly as Adam was, **so he would, only at this state**, start doing the work for which God created him, to be able to press towards the goal [purpose], for which Adam should have worked and lived. **Without this first phase**, the man cannot reach **the zero level**, at which he only can start. **For the people of Israel to get into the land of Canaan with Joshua, that required the preparation phase**, which is that the Lord would bring the people out of the fest of

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Pharaoh, by a marvelous power, outstretched arm, fights, and many plagues. Then they would walk with Moses and **suffer** in the wilderness for **forty years**; this is a symbol of the first phase which is **the preparation**. However, all those people did not get into the land of Canaan, because they symbolize the old creation that is the illness in which the man was. As they died in the wilderness, and that indicates that the old nature of the man had to die first. Then their children came [who represent the image of the first man who is cured. The image in which Adam was, at the beginning]. Therefore, only those children could start to do the work which God wants the man to do. They represent the image of a man that got born of water, which means got delivered from the bondage, therefore he managed to become without sin, as a completely cleansed person, and that was the image of Adam. If Moses was a symbol of a man who could help all who wanted to cross over the first phase, as the Lord sent me as well, **to baptize with water**, to prepare every man that is born in the flesh, to return to the image of the first Adam, then Joshua is a symbol of Christ **who is the only one that is able to baptize with the Spirit**,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

because his winnowing fan is in His hand⁵⁶, and this phase is led by the Lord Himself, because **no man can fill another man with the Spirit of God**. Therefore, the meaning of the name Joshua is the same meaning of the name Jesus, which is the savior or the Lord is salvation יהושוע? Jehovah-saved

Every man has to know where he currently is standing in the way to the Lord, so he would be able to **begin at the start point**. Every man born in the flesh is like a prince who used to live with his father the king in a great palace, and that prince was starting to build a high tower according to his father the king's order. Then some evil people were jealous, so they kidnapped the prince, because he was not careful enough to close his house's doors, in which he was staying; so they beat him that he went unconscious, and then they threw him in a far place away from his palace, his town, his country, and even his continent. When this man woke up, he found himself in a desert, he did not know **where he was** [like any man born in the flesh]. If this prince **really wanted** to return to **his home**, his father's palace in Europe, to complete the task and the target which his father asked him to do, there is

⁵⁶ Matthew 3:12

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

an important first phase, through which he has to go, **without which there is no benefit from anything he would do**; because, **now**, the prince becomes like a chained prisoner in an underground prison. Therefore, he does not need to know **the target** that is before him, the work that is assigned to him by his father, because the prince became a chained prisoner, thus he will not be able to build the tower which his father asked him to do; however, the first thing the prince really needs to know is **the way back to his father**, and how would he walk; this is the target that should be before him right now. For **while he is lost in the desert, how could he think that he would start building the tower**, which his father asked him to build?! Therefore, **at this state, he initially needs** to know, **where he is**, which means that he needs to cross over **the first phase**, and this will be the base and the most important phase in his life, it will be an essential phase, there is no escape from it; that is to firstly know the place in which he is right now, then to know how and where is **the way** back to his father. When the prince woke up and found himself lost in the desert, all what he should be occupied with, is one thing only; and that think should be the target which he should seek to achieve and

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

complete, he should completely strive to bloodshed to achieve this target. The target is, **how to return to the place in which he originally was**. Because this is the only solution, only when he completes it, he will actually be able to [if he truly wanted] achieve the target [the work] which his father wanted him to achieve.

When he returns to his father, returns to his first place, at that point, he will be able to start the second phase, which is to achieve **the purpose**, which is the work assigned to him by his father, which is to build the tower. However, can we advise the prince, while he currently is lost in the desert, to start on the work that is assigned to him by his father the king? He currently possess nothing at all, how could he think that he can build the tower in the desert, he does not have any construction materials, besides that his father asked him to build the tower next to the palace in the king's town. In addition, he does not know **where he is**, or how to go back, he does not know **the way**, or how to reach his father, he does not know **the mean**, by which he would return to his father. Therefore, how could we advise him, while he is lost in the desert and does not know where

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

his father is, 'start building the tower'! **For the tower cannot be built anywhere but in the town of his father the king.** Therefore, the first and most important thing the prince needs to know is, **where he is** right now, in what area, in what place he is. For **according to his current location in the desert, he will be able to define his way**, he will define **his work** in the first phase, the phase which he has to walk through and pass over. For if he knew that he is in the desert of Egypt, then he would know that his way is to cross the Mediterranean Sea so he would return to Europe. If he knew that he is in America, then his way would be to cross the Atlantic Ocean. After the prince knows where he is, he also should look for food, which he will need in the desert, he also should measure the time he takes to walk, so he would know how much time he will need to achieve everything he needs to achieve; as the Lord asked Noah to bring food for him and for all the animals with him into the ark. **Therefore**, when the prince **woke up** and found himself alone in the desert, he *firstly* has to seriously ask to know, first of all, **where he is**; if he really and truly wanted to return, because if the prince did not want to return to his father, then he will not ask for the way, neither will ask to know

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

where he is. He *secondly* has to look for transportation, by which he would be able to return to his father's palace.

The entire issue completely depends on, firstly, does the prince really want to achieve the purpose, the target, the work which was assigned by his father the king, or not? According to the prince's **will**, everything will be defined. **Therefore, the entire issue totally depends and is conditioned on the true will of the prince to return to his father.** If he **wanted**, then he will start by asking **where he is**, for according to his location, he will know **the way** to **return** to his home. Secondly, he needs to know the mean, by which he returns, and he would need **to know everything about the way** that leads him back. If the prince was careless while seeking to cross over the first phase, which is to return to his father's home, then he will bring complete misery and hardship upon himself. However, if he strived to bloodshed, strived by all his power, and then crossed over the first phase, and returned to his father's palace, only then he can start **his work** which is **the target** which his father assigned him to do.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

The same with us, we who are born in this world, we firstly need to know the purpose for which God created the man, like the prince who knew that the required supreme purpose is to build the tower; to achieve this purpose, he has to cross over the first phase. The same with us, we currently have to know that God created us to be in His image and likeness, which happens if we become members in Him. However, this work cannot be done right away, because we were born as slaves under the bondage of the flesh and the self. For what is the benefit from our will, right now, to be the image of God, while we were born in a completely different **nature** than the nature and the image in which Adam was. **Therefore**, we need to know what Adam's nature was, and what **the illness** is, in which we became, that our nature as it is right now, is a very different nature than Adam's. And what **the cure** is. Then so we would know **where we are, right now, in relation to God**. And so, we would be able to start crossing over the first phase, which is the phase of returning to the first nature, the first image, in which Adam was; like the prince who should, above all, return to his original position, the same with us, we should know that, above all, we need to be cured and purified, so we

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

would return to our sanity, health, and nature, in which Adam was. We have to cross over the phase of being born of water, so we would return to the image of Adam, then we would be able to start doing the work which is assigned to us by the Lord, to be able to live **the purpose** and the target for which God created us, that is to be filled and born of the Spirit. This was the work which Adam should have done and completed. For how could a man, that woke up and found himself in a desert, ask about the work which is assigned to him by the king; if he did so, he would be a foolish who was given some seeds to plant in the ground, and then he knew that the soil must be watered every day, so he started to irrigate the soil and to add strong fertilizers and let the soil be exposed to the sun, while –in his mind and heart stupidity- **he did not yet bury the seeds that were given to him by the king.**

What is happening in the humanity nowadays?! For we are like a sick lying on the bed, who **heard** that he should climb to the top of a very high mountain, which is a work that requires complete striving [effort] to climb all the way up to the top, as the Lord told us, “you shall be perfect”

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

(Matthew 5:48), and that perfect striving requires perfect **strength**, then how could he assume or think that he even can start to move while he is **blind and paralyzed**, completely unable to move?! How could this poor miserable person, while he is in this condition, climb up the mountain, while he **even is unable to stand on his feet**?! Does not he know that the perfect striving requires **perfect strength**?! And even if he managed to stand up, he still does **not see**. **For the purpose for which God created Adam to achieve, we cannot achieve that now, because we firstly need preparation, which is the cure, which is the freedom**, because all the humankind, right now, are like the prince who woke up and found himself in a desert, because thieves had **kidnapped and wounded him, and left him half dead**. Therefore, we now are born in the flesh, therefore we are **sick** and **slaves**, we even are an **earth was without form, and void; and darkness is on the face of the deep**. Therefore, we need a cure, and we need to firstly be delivered.

Every man needs to know that the Bible is only talking about those two phases. For the Lord had explained the way in the first chapter in the Bible, which is the six days of creation. Unfortunately and

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

sadly, many have lived and died without realizing why the Lord resurrected exactly in the third day, although He did not spend three full days in the grave [He did not spend 72 hours], however He remained few hours in the grave on Friday, and probably one hour on Sunday; because His purpose was to be in the grave on Friday and Sunday, but it was not essential to stay there all the day long. Such as a man who went to a certain place on Sunday for few minutes to do something important **in that place**, and he had to do that task **on that day**, but the task did not require him to **stay** at that place all the day, but the task only required that he would be at this place on that day. This affirms that God was referring to **three basic steps**, we should live and complete each one of them; He did not mean to actually stay three full days. For the period He stayed in the grave was a symbol of a certain striving that must be done by the man, a striving that is performed in three steps, after that the man's resurrection comes. However, God did not restrict us to a certain period of time at each step, but He told us that the third step takes place only after we finish the second step, which cannot start unless we completely finish the first step. All that so we can reach a point [a state] that God wants us

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

to reach, which is the resurrection from the death, the death in which we were born, the death of the bondage, which makes us sin all the time, which makes the evil present with us. However, he who was delivered from the bondage [by crossing over the three days which refers to the three steps, those which represents the first phase] will stop sinning, because he will start to be born of God the Spirit, and he whoever is born of God does not sin, because God will be the head that controls and moves him after being delivered from the bondage of the self and the flesh, which means that he denied himself, and God became the man's source of life, himself, his head, and the brain that drives him. This was the image of the first Adam; and God, by all the means, seeks to have us cross over this phase, so we would become free and so we would return to be as Adam at the day he was created; this image is the image which we have to reach at first, in order to be able to start the work for which God created Adam to do, which is to be born of God and to be a member in Him. Now, if a man, who is born in the flesh, wanted to become the image of God, to be born of the Spirit, he will not be able to, because he is under the captivity and the bondage, which makes him unable to do what

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

he wants; however, if he firstly got delivered from the bondage, and returned to the image of the first Adam, which is to resurrect from the death of sin, by crossing over the first phase, which is symbolized in the first three days of creation which ended when God created the herbs and the fruits which symbolizes the resurrection of the man from the death of the bondage and sin in which he was born, and then he would be able to be a member in God. All the Bible stories in the Old Testament refers to the third day, by which God is teaching us that the way to reach Him is through our striving to cross over the three days, which is the first phase in the way, which is the preparation phase, at the end of which the man returns to the image of the first Adam, but we firstly have to reach the third day, in which we resurrect from the death. We find that the people of Nineveh fasted for three days, the same did Esther, and Abraham found the place to build an altar, to offer Isaac as an offering, after three days, and we find the words [the third day] repeated in every story in the Old Testament, even in the dreams of some persons, such as the butler who dreamt of the tree branches of vine, and the baker who dreamt of the three baskets⁵⁷; then

⁵⁷ Genesis 40:10, 16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

what happened after three days, the butler was released. And Joseph confined his brothers for three days⁵⁸ ... and so on, the Bible is full of this phrase, even in the Book of Acts. All that so God would assert for us that the way back to Him is through crossing over **the first phase** which God called **being born of water**, which takes place through three steps, three stages, which God referred to in the first three days of creation. The Old Testament symbolizes the first phase, and the New Testament symbolizes the second phase. God could not say, in the first phase [Old Testament], *“love your enemies” (Matthew 5:44)*, because the man was sick and a slave, lost and captured in the prison of the Pharaoh’s bondage, then how could he reach the top of a mountain in the land of Canaan?! How could we ask **a seed that was not buried to bear fruit?!** For loving the enemies is a result of one of the finest and first fruits of the Spirit which is the perfect love. Therefore, God, in His all-wisdom, could not ask the man, who became sick, slave, and did not yet cross over the first phase [because he is prisoned and paralyzed], to climb up to the top of a high mountain; however in the New Testament, which refers to a man who

⁵⁸ Genesis 42:17

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

crossed over the first phase, got cured, delivered, and returned to his home [his father's palace] as a price, **after resurrecting in the third day with the Lord**, which means that he resurrected from his illness and got delivered from the bondage, he is not lost anymore, because he returned to the image of the first Adam, he got completely cleansed, because the bondage is not here anymore to enslave him and to make him sin; as the Bible says, *"But now we have been delivered from the law, having died to what we were held by, so that we should serve in the newness of the Spirit and not in the oldness of the letter."* (Romans 7:6) The Bible tells us that we have been delivered from Adam's old bondage, for we have strived in the likeness of the striving of the Lord, which means that we have walked just as the Lord walked; as the Bible stipulated that, *"For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection ... Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him ... knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin. For he who has died has been freed from sin."* (Romans 6:5, 8, 6, 7) Therefore, he has

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

been completely prepared to be able to **continue** the way, [and if I may say] to **start the way** which Adam should have started and completed, which is the way to perfection. Therefore, in order for the people, who were in the hold of Pharaoh, to fight in the land of Canaan, they firstly had to go through the first crossover with Moses, which is the red sea, and to walk for 40 years, so that Joshua, who symbolizes the second phase, would come to take them through **the second crossover**, which is the Jordan River. Both crosses over were supernatural amazing miracles. I, as well, was a symbol of the first phase, which is the phase of preparation, cleansing, and purification of each illness that went into Adam and into every man now born in the flesh. However, the Lord Jesus Christ is a symbol of the second phase, which is about the man who returned to the zero level, after being born of water and having a pure vessel, after emptying his vessel of the old wine [which is the illness that got into the humankind] which is the bondage, from which the man is seeking to get delivered, and then he filled his vessel with pure water, which means that he got completely cleansed; only then, the Lord was able to convert **his water** [which is his nature that reached the zero level, that is the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

image of the first Adam] to a good wine, which is the image of God, so he became a member in the Lord, and the Lord became the man's source of life; as the body is the source of life for every organ within.

And so, the Bible is not talking about anything but **the way**, which is the two ways. We find that the Lord fed the multitude with two fish, which is the satisfaction, richness, and strength of the Lord that supports any man while crossing over the two phases. The same are the **two denarii**⁵⁹ which the Lord paid for the sake of every man left on the street half dead, when the Lord was represented as the good Samaritan, who was passing by, and he went to rescue the wounded man that was about to die. For the Lord is the same yesterday and today, He offers to every man, the richness of God, which are His two graces to support every man so he would be able to cross over the two phases. When the Lord started His ministry; it is written, "He saw **two boats** standing by the lake⁶⁰" because the disciples were unable to catch any fish, "Then He got into **one of the boats**, which was Simon's⁶¹"

⁵⁹ Luke 10:35

⁶⁰ Luke 5:2

⁶¹ Luke 5:3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

who represents the soul that was **stopping**, not knowing how to start, but willing to cross over the two phases, which are the complete way. Then the Lord started His work with this soul, that wanted to reach Him, at the first phase, which means that the Lord started to lead this soul crossing the first crossover of the first phase, therefore it is written that “He got into one of the boats”, which means that He went with this soul into the first boat of **the two boats**, which is the support of the Lord for this soul to cross over the first phase, giving him all the strength, for the Lord is the one who will join and lead the soul in crossing over. And so, when the Lord was sending His disciples, He was sending them out two by two⁶², and the Lord delivered Rahab by **two spies**⁶³, and the Lord freed the donkey and the colt that were **tied** to each other at the city gate, waiting for someone to untie and free them, so the Lord send them two of His disciples⁶⁴; in the same way, the Lord delivered Lot by sending him two angels. That is why God made His commandments on **two tablets of stone**, referring to God’s commandment for the man in the two phases, the first is the journey in which he strives

⁶² Mark 6:7

⁶³ Joshua 2:1

⁶⁴ Matthew 21:2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

during the period of slaving till he returns to the image of Adam, which is being born of water; that is the trip of the man in the first three days of creation, and then the second is the commandments of God for the man so he would be born of the Spirit in order to reach perfection, which is the perfection of fulfillment by God, to reach to be in His image and likeness; and that is the trip of the man in the last three days of creation. The same with Noah, in order to get into the ark and be saved from the floodwaters, he firstly had to **build the ark** during one hundred years, which is a symbol of the first phase that is the complete striving of the man in walking just as the Lord walked, the Lord who came to earth to teach us the way back to the image of Adam, the way to be delivered from the bondage. And then when Noah completely finished building the ark, which means that he fought the good fight, strived to bloodshed, strived according to the rules⁶⁵, as that was a symbol of the life of Christ Himself; only then Noah managed to get into the ark, which is to be at home in God and to be a member in Him. However, many people thinks that the ark is a symbol of Christ only, then **how could a man build**

⁶⁵ 2 Timothy 2:5

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Christ Himself?! However, the ark is a symbol of the life of the Lord, which is His striving, which He gave us as **an example**; and Noah is a symbol of the man who walked the same way and the same life which the Lord Jesus Christ lived [who is the Incarnated God] who came to earth to teach us how to **cross over the first phase**, which is the phase of preparation, cure, deliverance, and purification, which is the phase of **being born of water**. For the Lord gave us **an example** so we also would follow **His steps**; and Noah symbolizes the soul that followed the steps of the Lord, and walked just as He walked. Building the ark means that Noah strived in the exact same way as the Lord did, which means that **Noah died in the likeness of the Lord's death**, therefore, he was able to be united with the dead Christ, thus he became one body with and in Christ, therefore, he, as well, resurrected with Christ; because he walked the way which God Himself came to earth to teach us. Therefore, the ark was a symbol of Christ's life itself which was the first phase, which God came to earth to teach us, so we would resurrect from the death of the bondage. Therefore, God commanded Noah to build the ark in a certain way, that it would have

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

three decks, lower, second, and third decks⁶⁶. For God was explaining, to the soul, the way that leads him to deliverance if he did it and complete it, therefore that soul started to do the same striving which the Lord taught us through Himself, and thus **while he was striving, at the same time, the Spirit of God was, step by step, growing within him**, that the Spirit of God became whole within the man, like a fetus that got completely grown that he became able to **be delivered from body entity in which he was at home**, thus he managed to be at home in God and a member in Him; as Noah did and **entered the ark**, which, at that time, referred to Christ, **that is the Spirit of God who got completely grown within the man through his striving in the likeness of the Lord's death**. All that happened because that man walked just as Christ walked, which means that he walked the way which the Lord Himself walked, thus the man became **an image of Christ Himself**, through a prolonged striving that lasted for one hundred years, as if **he built that image** and walked that way which led him back to the image of Adam, the way that the Lord lived and taught us, which means that Noah strived in the same way as Christ did, walked

⁶⁶ Genesis 6:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the way, that the Lord walked, with all its steps; this way is what the Lord liken to the tower that we should build. Therefore, when Noah finished **building** the ark, which symbolizes the life of Christ Himself, by doing so, he went through the first crossover, which means that he resurrected as Christ resurrected after being baptized by the image of the first Adam; therefore, it is written, "For if we have been **united together in the likeness of His death**, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection ... if we **died with Christ**, we believe that we shall also live with Him⁶⁷". Therefore, Noah managed to [which means that this soul managed to], after a prolonged striving in the difficult way, striving according to the law, the same striving that God came to earth to teach us, and after the Spirit of God became whole within him, then he managed to become a member in God, and thus Noah managed to enter the ark from its door which was at **its side**⁶⁸, like Christ who had his side pierced with a spear⁶⁹ so we would get into Him, so we would be members in Him, and so we would start the work which Adam should have done. Christ is the door, only through which we go

⁶⁷ Romans 6:5, 8

⁶⁸ Genesis 6:16

⁶⁹ John 19:34

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

in, be saved, go out, be delivered, and find pasture⁷⁰, He is the door that delivers us if we go through, through his life that is the way which He taught us. For by His dead body, of which we die in the likeness, we get united with Him that we become dead with and in Him, and thus we would resurrect with Him and we would start the second phase which is being born of the Spirit; therefore, **water** and **blood** came out of the side of the Lord, as it is written, *“This is He who came by water and blood—Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood.” (1 John 5:6)* Water for us so we would firstly get purified, would be baptized with the first baptism so we would receive the image of the first Adam, so we would become free of our bondage, that we would be able to enter the ark as Noah did, and to return into the Lord as Noah did, to get into the Lord so we would start to become **members in Him** after going through **the first crossover**; so we would start crossing over **the second phase** which is **being born of the Spirit** so we would become members in the Lord, and that is the symbol of the blood that came out of the side of Christ, which means that His blood would run in our whole entity, because we have become members

⁷⁰ John 10:9

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

[branches] in His vine, after passing over and reaching the zero level, which is the image on which we were; and the scripture says, “This is He who came by water and blood”, which means that God’s purpose is not to take away our sins or to cleanse us, as some people say, however God’s purpose is to become members in Him, to become in His image and likeness. For no man can become a member and a part of God while he still is a member in his own flesh and is under the bondage.

If the man did not finish the first phase, by which he returns to the image of Adam, he would not be able to start the work for which God created him. As Noah, if he did not build the ark, there would have not been a thing into which the man would get; therefore it is written, “**when they ran out of wine**, the mother of Jesus said to Him, ‘They have no wine.’⁷¹” For God cannot put His good wine, that is His Spirit, [which means to become members and branches in His vine which is the good wine], while the old wine is still there in the six waterpots of stone, which is the nature of the man who was created on the sixth day along with the animal, and his source of life was the plants,

⁷¹ John 2:3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

which means before getting connected with God and having God as his source of life. Therefore, every soul must strive with Jacob for seven years to bloodshed, in order to earn Rachel [whose name means **Ewe 'little sheep'**] and she refers to the Spirit of God, with who the soul wanted to get united, so that God would be his god and his head that drives him. Therefore, he would cross over the first phase, and then would start striving for another seven years, and that means **the perfection of striving**, so he would **completely earn God**.

Therefore, **the true worship** for God is **to turn our faces to the purpose for which God created us** and to totally get occupied with, so we would reach that purpose. For not only to want to worship God, would make the man able to start worshipping; because the man is born in chains, captive, and under the law of the flesh and the self, those which are enemies of God; as all the people of Israel were born to find themselves slaves to Pharaoh, and it was a bitter bondage, as the Egyptians made their lives bitter with **hard bondage** in **mortar** and mud. The Lord wrote this story for us, so everyone would know the state in which he was born, after the sin of Adam. When the man seeks or even starts to

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

think to worship God, **the power of the flesh and the self** will start to **fight** the man for just thinking of the desire to worship another god who is God. This is what Paul told you, when he said “for **to will** is present with me, but how **to perform what is good I do not find.**⁷²” Therefore, the beginning of the *true worship*, is the *true will* to worship God, and then to cry out to God so He would reveal to him the state in which he is, that is the origin of the illness, the origin of the destruction, how it got in, and most importantly what the image of the first Adam was and what happened to him. This is the circumcision; it is the desire of the man to know his illness, to let God completely and clearly expose this issue for him, how the illness and the bondage got into him, and how to cure it; like any sick, when he feels fatigue, it is not wise for him to seek to treat himself depending on specific prescriptions he heard from the others, but he should go to the greatest doctor, and to not only ask about the cure but to also ask about the illness that he has, and most importantly, to ask to know the **cause**, the origin of the destruction, the cause that let the illness in, so he would completely avoid the source of the problem, so he would guarantee that the

⁷² Romans 7:18

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

illness will not return again, only then the doctor will reveal everything to him.

This is what God does with every man asking about the cause of the bondage in which he was born, God would start to reveal to him the image and the nature of the first Adam, and how it changed, how it became, and how Adam refused to worship God and what happened to him, then God would reveal the man's self and would show him the steps of the way of freedom, cure, salvation, resurrection, and life after the death in which he was born; and this is **the circumcision**.

The word circumcision in Arabic is [ختان] which is derivate from the origin [خَتَّ] from which many words were derived, [خَتَّ] mean **appeared**, therefore, we find the word [تخت] which means a high **exposed** place, a place everybody see, such as [تخت سليمان]⁷³ '**Solomon's Palanquin**' which is the place or **the high apparent throne** on which kings set, in the old days, so everyone in the front, at the back, from far away, and from all directions, can see the king. The same is 'board' [تخته], which is a wooden panel 'tablet' that is put on a high wall, to

⁷³ Song of Solomon 3:9

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

write on, so it would be visible to everyone, board [تخته] means the panel that is visible to everyone. The same is the word Yacht [يخت], it is the very flatten boat, like a flat piece of wood that is laid on the surface as a flat piece of paper, this boat is not like the ship which has decks and rooms, but it is just flattened, and it is called Yacht because it entirely is apparent. The same are the animals' waste, that come out of them, it is called waste [ختى], because it is the thing that appeared out of the inside of the animal.

The same is [الختن] which is a title that was given to Christ, He is the true [ختن], for **He is the apparent distinct Son** from all the humankind, for He is the firstborn among many brethren⁷⁴, though in His core, He is God; therefore, [ختن] means the apparent.

[ختن] is the distinct husband; in the social world, the daughter's husband, or the sister's husband is [ختن the distinct husband]. The Eastern [Oriental] Orthodox Church, call Christ as [ختن]. Christ is the **Distinct Husband**, the singular husband, the husband who is compared to no other husband, to

⁷⁴ Romans 8:29

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

no other man. Which means that Christ is **the True Husband**, however any other husband [created human man] is a temporal husband, for this man, this title will not last forever, he is a husband only for this temporal life here on earth. The earthen husband is a temporal husband only for minutes [the limited life on earth]. However, Christ is the true [حَتْن], the true husband who will last forever. His feature as a husband is a true feature; it will never be annulled, it will never end. However any earthen husband, will not have this attribute [title] forever.

Therefore, circumcision is **appearing**, which is seeking to appear once again after what the first man [Adam] did when he transcended God, and the result was that he became **uncovered** [naked] and he went to **hide**.

Therefore, for any man to return to God, he has to **accept** to be exposed before God, which means to know all his infirmities and deficits, so he would start to truly repent and would seek to **redeem the garment of righteousness, which Adam lost, so he would not remain in his nakedness**. Therefore, circumcision is the desire of a man to worship God,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

because he realized that God is the true God, and it is the desire of that man to return to God, not to run away, hide, or refuse to submit, bow, and ask for forgiveness; which Adam did when he sinned as he worshipped his self-worship, Eve, and the devil, that he refused to regret and ask for forgiveness, and he refused to truly appear before God, so he would return to worship God, which means that he refused the circumcision, that is to be exposed before God, which means that ...

He refused to admit that he is sinful and eligible for punishment, as he worshipped another god

Therefore, Adam stayed hidden, and he refused to appear and to be exposed, which means that he refused circumcision. Therefore, circumcision is the true pursuit of worshipping God, it is the desire of the man to be exposed before God, which means the desire to let God reveal all the man's infirmities, and so God would let the man know the origin of the illness, and how the bondage got into the world, so the man would start to present true repentance for the past years when he was worshipping other gods which are the flesh, the self, and the world; thus God would start to reveal

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

to him everything, to reveal the one's self, the illness, and the cure; then God would start to work, by the power of His Spirit, within the man, that God would start to firstly convict him, then teach him that this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting⁷⁵. This means, the true honest worship starts with:

Stopping to worship any other god, whether the flesh, the self, or the world

For by fasting, the man starts to refuse to continue worshipping his flesh in what it asks or desires, and prayer is the start of getting filled and satisfied by God; and after practically proving to God that the man wants to worship Him, then the man starts to firstly get cleansed and baptized by the pure image of Adam, which is to be born of water, and after **filling the waterpots with water**, God starts to **turn it into wine**.

Therefore, circumcision as a lifestyle is the way to the true baptism as a lifestyle. Circumcision is revealing, which takes place on several stages, for God does not reveal all the infirmities for the man once. In addition, the core of the true circumcision

⁷⁵ Matthew 17:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

is the expose of the origin of the bondage and the weakness within the man, that makes him sin. The problem is not the sin, which when is exposed to the man, or when he knows his self [at the beginning of the enlightenment, that he does certain sins, then asks God to give him the spirit of repentance, and then God would forgive his sins], that the man would think that he is completely exposed to himself and all his faults are exposed; at all, because sin is not the problem, for the depth of the circumcision, the appearing, and the exposing that the man needs is to know **the origin of the weakness and the origin of the bondage that made him sin**, and then the man should ask God to expose **the cause of this weakness**, and why it got into him, and what he shall do so he would not be powerless anymore towards his weaknesses and his entire bondage. For if a man discovered that he usually rages and gets nervous which makes him judge others; if he confessed his sins, he then has to ask God to know **the cause of this weakness** and why he is not calm. For the problem is not the judging, anger, sorrow itself, or even that he oppressed many people, or even and most importantly that he provoked the Spirit of God, or that his nature became in continuous anger,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

however the real problem is that there is a weakness inside him that made him at rage, angry, not humble, not tolerant, and his reactions are fast and aggressive. Therefore, when he prays to God, God will expose for him the origin of the illness, which is **the self tie** which makes him in illusion thinking that he is great, therefore he rages when the others are not respecting him, because he assumes that he is great and that he has the right to rage upon the others, those whom, in his deep self he believes that they are of a lower class or slaves; because if he lives in the truth and the light, he would have seen the truth that he is nothing and of dust, then how could the nothing and the dust rages upon the creation of God?! However the problem is that he did not ask God for the light in his life, therefore the light did not yet get into his life, which means that he is not yet completely exposed to himself, therefore, the origin of his illness, its causes, and its cure are not yet apparent. However, if this man truly prayed to God so God would expose for him all his weaknesses, and also asked God to help him stay exposed all the time, then **God will put a permanent mirror before him** which is the mirror of God

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Then the light will expose everything for the man, and he will get the true circumcision

It is written, “we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image” (2 Corinthians 3:18)

Firstly, we get born of water, to return to the image of Adam, and then, after having our vessels prepared, we start to be born of the Spirit of God. All that takes place when the man constantly prays to God to have himself truly exposed before God, so he would know the roots of sin, weakness, hunger, nakedness, and the origin of the bondage.

For this is the root of the tree

For when I started to proclaim, with the power of the Spirit of God, saying, “now **the ax** is laid to the root of the trees.⁷⁶” For the ax is the power of the work of the Spirit of God in everyone who ask for circumcision, then God will come with His strength to firstly expose for him, his illness, and then God will start to work with and in the man, not to erase the sin, but to **take off** the root of the

⁷⁶ Matthew 3:10

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

sin, the root of the illness, which is the root of **the tree of the knowledge of evil** which is found in every man born now, which means that it **exists within** him, which also is the serpent of old, the bondage, the nature in which Adam became; for Adam became as a member in the ruler of the world, thus the ruler of the world, who is the serpent of old started to control Adam, he started to control the man as the body controls the smallest organ within, and that is **the power of darkness**⁷⁷, however the power of the Spirit of God, when the man asks for it, will hit upon the root of the old tree as a powerful ax

So that the old roots would be taken off, and the root of destruction would be taken off as well

In addition, the deepest thing in circumcision, actually the aim of circumcision, the most significant thing in appearing, which the man should know in order to reach the complete purification and true baptism, is to continually seek the face of God⁷⁸, which means that the man **would ask to feel the presence of God always before him**, because actually, he who always feels the presence

⁷⁷ Colossians 1:13

⁷⁸ Psalms 27:8

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

of God, he will always remain in the light and the truth; and it will be very hard for the falsity to overcome and control him; which means that he will not be able to continually sin because he feels the presence of God, hence, he will, at least, decrease his response towards the satisfaction that comes from people's respect for him, he will start to refuse the people's exalting for him, because he will feel that God is the only rightful One of that, because He is the true God. And therefore, he will start to decrease his anger and rage while he **feels the presence of God before him**, which means that he will **fight** the power and control of the bondage and the law of the self that is within him, which is the root of the old tree; and through the light of God, he will realize that people's respect for him is not a real satisfaction but **a deadly poison**, which is attraction to falsity and stupidity, and he will feel shy of God, thus he will no longer be easily deceived, he will not stay in illusion thinking that he is great. Because the presence of God means the presence of the truth, and in the light of the truth, all what is of falsity and darkness will run away.

**This is the continuous circumcision of the heart
that is in the Spirit**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

While you are in the flesh under the control and the law of the bondage of the flesh and the self, by your continuous striving, He will transform your lowly body that it may be conformed to His glorious body⁷⁹.

For God's part, all the circumstances that take place in your life, and even before you were born, all the circumstances of your place and timing of born, and all the circumstances that you pass through, it all shows your 'self', which means that God's purpose through every tribulation, sickness, and hard times, is to show the man his weaknesses, so that the circumstances would be a powerful mirror to expose his self, so he would **be circumcised by circumcision of the heart in the Spirit**, not by performing a ritual that was being performed in the Old Testament. He, who is walking the way, will realize all those issues. For through the man's striving to get circumcised and to continually get exposed before God, and through God's pursuit, because of His love, to reveal to the man his self and all his weaknesses, the true change of the man will happen, and he will strive with certainty [not as if he is trying to catch the

⁷⁹ Philippians 3:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

wind] while he sees his illness; therefore, he will be born of water, and he will be completely cleansed.

Therefore, the circumcision that God longs to have us at, is to continually reveal our weaknesses and our 'self', to continually have a mirror set before us. For he who seeks the truth, and who started to walk in the way, will be of those who appreciate God's circumcision more than the rest of the people, God's circumcision that is God's pursuit to help us by revealing our bondage and the destruction in which we were born, which controls us; and as it is written, "For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily⁸⁰" which means that by the power and the work of the Spirit of God for our salvation, He pursues to dwell within us by His Godhead to purify our bodies, "**and you are complete in Him**, who is the head of all principality and power. In Him you were also circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, **by putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ**⁸¹"

It means that, the Lord pursues to put off the old man by the ax, by which He hits with power to

⁸⁰ Colossians 2:9

⁸¹ Colossians 2:10, 11

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

take off the root of the tree, and through that we get baptized, purified, and born of water, which means getting a real baptism. Therefore God continues His word, saying, “buried with Him in baptism ... And you, being dead in your trespasses and **the uncircumcision of your flesh**, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses⁸²”. The Lord bound the circumcision and baptism in His word.

Therefore, the Bible commands you, “ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; that you may walk worthy of the Lord [and the Bible], giving thanks to the Father who

Has delivered us from the power of darkness and conveyed us into the kingdom of the Son of His love⁸³

If only every man would seek the glory of the Lord with unveiled face, because if we stayed beholding the glory of the Lord with unveiled face, it will be as if God put us before a magnifying mirror that displays every detail, and by which we

⁸² Colossians 2:12, 13

⁸³ Colossians 1:9, 10, 12, 13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

can see our illness, the finest details of our sins, and the smallest errors [secret faults]⁸⁴; all would be apparent before us all the time, thus we would not respond to the law of the self or the flesh which may enslave us more and more, but rather we would cry to the Lord to lay down His ax to take off the root of the tree and to put off our old man. And the most significant appearing is for the man to realize that he has to deny himself, which is to refuse to submit to the will of the self in anything away from the purpose for which God created him. It means that the man would make himself as a sheep and let God lead him in the only right way, which leads to the pasture; that he would say with Paul:

it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me⁸⁵

Through the mirror, which God would put before the man, he will see that, just to feel that he is doing something by himself, at that exact moment, he is accepting the control of his self, as he obeyed his self, and hence, **he feels that he is something**. It is written, “For if anyone thinks

⁸⁴ Psalms 19:12

⁸⁵ Galatians 2:20

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

himself to be something ... he deceives himself.⁸⁶”
Because, in the light of the truth, he will realize the fact that we are vain and illusion, for the aim of the mind, which is given to us by God, is to be able to do anything in order for the man to be able to accept the life for which God created him, that is to be found in Him and to be a member in Him, and that God would be the head for him. Therefore, the man should not be the head for himself, he must refuse to do the will of himself at the least thing; and this is what is called **self-denial**, and so he would not be the head for himself, he would not drive [lead] himself. Therefore, God –in His All Wisdom- decided to give us a mind [brain] with an ability to do anything, so that whoever wanted to be found in God, would be able to achieve this single condition, that God would be the head for him, and the man would only be a member [an organ] which God moves; which means that the man would be living, moving, and having his being⁸⁷ through God. The single and only condition to achieve this purpose is that the man would refuse to use his mind [brain] to do the will of his self, he would **sacrifice** this thing, which is the self, the

⁸⁶ Galatians 6:3

⁸⁷ Acts 17:28

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

mind that is put within the man for this purpose. It is only a test, the entire purpose of God for putting the self within the man, is to test him: will the man be able to become a member in God, to deny himself, to become a member without a head, or else he will refuse to be found in God and to become a member in God, he will decide to be the head for himself, to drive himself by himself, to refuse the self-denial. God made that situation in the man's lifetime on earth, which is a temporal duration, after which the power [authority] will vanish, which actually is an illusion and falsity.

For most of the humankind refused to deny themselves, they decided to drive themselves by themselves, because they discovered that there is a self, by which they can do whatever they want. That happened because they did not ask for the light, the exposure, the true circumcision, so they would understand the core of the matter, which is the purpose of their existence in this life. For whoever truly asks God to reveal for him the purpose of his existence, God will reveal for him everything, He will open the man's eyes on the complete truth, He will tell him about the purpose of having a self, He will teach him that the origin of

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the destruction, the bondage, and the evil that got into the world was because Adam refused to deny himself, thus he refused to obey the true God, therefore he lost being found in God. However now, whoever wants to return to worshipping God, so he would end up as a member in God [and that is the purpose], God will help him to realize that when the man refuses the control of his self, he will accept God as his life's god. However, he who refuses to deny himself, will lose everything for a vanity, for a temporal illusion, which is the assumption of the man that he is something and that he has the ability to do anything.

However, through the light of God, if the man asked for, the man will realize the truth which is the aim of giving a self and a mind to the man, which is not for anything but to test him. The aim of the mind is to give the man the ability to choose which god to worship. It is as if the mind of the man consists of two parts: one part is the thinking mind, by which the man would have the absolute freedom to choose, and the second part is the self, that is the gap, which every man has the freedom to fill, with the a god to drive him. Therefore, he whoever wants to have the great inexpressible gift,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God –in His All Wisdom- decided that the man must sacrifice something great as well, actually as if he is sacrificing something great, and in the light of the truth and the complete exposure, the man will realize the fact that this self is **a temporal ability** that will vanish after a short while, at the end of the chance [life on earth]; and its aim is to be used by God to test the man. However, through the light of the perfect truth from God, the man will realize that this self is nothing and is illusion; and the man, through the wisdom of God, will realize that it is total stupidity to choose to worship the self, which is an illusion, that it would drive him, and to refuse to worship God or to be a member in Him. Through the true circumcision, the man will sacrifice this illusion, and he will also discover that it is not a sacrifice at all; for the things that were gain to him before, he will discover that they are great loss, even inexpressible waste; and what the man was considering a source of satisfaction, he will realize that it is a deadly poison, however God is the permanent true satisfaction, He even is the delight and the continuous richness; for any earthly satisfaction [as long as it will vanish] is not real.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Therefore, every man has the absolute freedom to choose which god to worship. **Whether** to remain accepting that he is something, and to determine to stay in the delusional satisfaction, by accepting the people's respect for him, or by accepting to satisfy his hungry body by another body; as he refused to deny himself, he refused to do God's will by striving in fasting and praying, those which are the least thing in self-denial; for any carnal man, before having a true circumcision, will always refuse to bow down to another god even if it is God; and without realizing, he will accept to worship God with a superficial worship. And if he accepted to go to Church, it will be with conditions; his aim will not be to get satisfied by God, or to live by God instead of living by the flesh, however he will have other aims, one of them is to satisfy the self by receiving people's admiration, and that is not self-denial at all; **or else** to accept to seek worshipping God with a denied self. He who really wants that, he would go into his room and shut his door, and would see no one until God starts to circumcise him with true circumcision.

Every wise man should choose this chance that is offered to him; by refusing the illusion to receive

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the real permanent satisfaction and perfect richness; or else he would stay accepting the fatal delusional satisfaction, which is the satisfaction of the self and the flesh, then he would lose the real everlasting permanent satisfaction and richness.

There is another important issue, my son, on which the Bible focused. When the Bible says, “*there is **one God** who will justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through faith.*” (Romans 3:30) In this verse the Bible talks about two important issues: First, the Bible meant God’s pursuit to keep the Church undivided, as Paul said, “For where there are envy, strife, and divisions among you, are you not carnal and behaving like mere men? For when one says, ‘I am of Paul,’ and another, ‘I am of Apollos,’⁸⁸ Is Christ divided?⁸⁹ **For God is One.**” Which means that we should wake up to the fact that all worship the same God, whether they are circumcised, following the rituals, or uncircumcised who is not performing the rituals, for God is One.

Second, the scripture is clearly talking and explaining matters for the man to learn in the

⁸⁸ 1 Corinthians 3:3, 4

⁸⁹ 1 Corinthians 1:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

future, the future of his striving; this is clear when it says, “**will justify the circumcised by faith**”, and will justify the uncircumcised as well. For if the Lord was talking about the literal rituals of circumcision in the Old Testament, He would have said, ‘God had justified all those who were circumcised in the past, and He also had justified those who were not circumcised.’ Although, that statement would not have happened, because God was **very firm**, in the Old Testament, with the circumcision ritual, as He said, “the uncircumcised male ... shall **be cut off** from his people.⁹⁰” Then how could He later say that He will justify those who were not circumcised?! This proves that He is talking about the rituals of the New Testament.

In addition, the Bible does not say that God **had justified** the uncircumcised, however the Bible says that God **will justify** the circumcised by faith, which means that it talks about the future, the meaning is that God will justify all those who will get circumcised from now on, those who will perform the rituals on condition of living the Bible, which means to start walking in the difficult way, which is the only **base**, the only striving that leads the man

⁹⁰ Genesis 17:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

to the purpose for which God created us, which is the very life of Christ; and God also will justify the uncircumcised, those who are not performing any ritual, for God is One for everybody, for He is the God of everybody; it is not that these have a God and those have a different God.

In addition, when the Bible says, “For circumcision is indeed profitable if you keep the law.⁹¹” Will God start the New Testament talking about conditions of rituals which He had commanded in the Old Testament, though He turned it, in the New Testament, into baptism?! How could that happen? For where is the edification, where is the profit in that?! And does God praise someone from the Old Testament when He praises the uncircumcised man who keeps the righteous requirements of the law, and considers him circumcised⁹²?! God even said, “the physically uncircumcised, if he fulfills the law, will judge you who, even with your written code and circumcision, are a transgressor of the law.⁹³” Then how come God praises any man that got circumcised and knew and completed the terms of circumcision,

⁹¹ Romans 2:25

⁹² Romans 2:26

⁹³ Romans 2:27

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

while we are in the New Testament, then God would write those aforementioned scripture in the New Testament, which is His gospel, His good news?!

What good news is it, when God now preaches us with the terms of circumcision, and proclaims it now in His gospel, that when the man performs by the law, God will consider him circumcised, for God says, “circumcision is indeed profitable if you keep the law,” then continues saying, “but if you are a breaker of the law, your circumcision has become uncircumcision.” Is this the gospel? That God affirms on that if we did not keep the law, which is the terms of the circumcision, then our circumcision would be false, and then we would be as if we were not circumcised?!

The word of God talks about the circumcision as if it is a very essential issue, it took three chapters to talk about it, from chapter 2 till 4. God talks as if the circumcision is very fundamental, when He continues saying, “if an uncircumcised man keeps the righteous requirements of the law, will not his uncircumcision be counted as circumcision?” If we considered these words literally, thus it means that

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God strictly affirms on the ritual of circumcision as a very important thing, even if we did not literally performed it, but by keeping the righteous requirements of the law, we would become circumcised! This is another affirmation on the fact that the circumcision is very essential. Therefore, is the circumcision actually very essential in the New Testament?! That God continues saying, “circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit, not in the letter⁹⁴”! This is a very powerful proof that God is serious in explaining to us the importance of this ritual, or even he who did not perform it, he should live it. Therefore, is God, in His good news, affirming the importance of the ritual of circumcision, or the word circumcision has a spiritual meaning, a symbol of a lifestyle that we should live?

The word circumcision means appearing or exposing. It is the life of the man’s true acceptance and desire to be saved, a man who seeks the cure for his illness, not as what Adam did when he ran away and refused to say ‘I’m a sinner and I’ve sinned against you, O Magnificent God’. Adam refused the cure, the true salvation, the

⁹⁴ Romans 2:29

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

resurrection from the death, he refused to be delivered from the bondage; because he **accepted to worship his self**, which means that he accepted the delusion that he is a god, thus he refused to repent. **Therefore, he hid and did not get exposed**. God aimed, by keening to explain the circumcision for us, to let us know the importance of this matter in our spiritual lives. Circumcision is a very important matter because **it is the first step on the way to life, freedom, and salvation**; which happens when the man appears and gets exposed before himself, so he would acknowledge all his infirmities and weaknesses, which happens when he becomes in a continuous light; that would be his first circumcision. This is his fist exposure before himself, and his **accepting** to worship God with a true worship, and also it is to know his infirmities and weaknesses and **to accept** to admit it before God, and before others as well; as it is written, “Confess your trespasses to one another.”⁹⁵ For it means that the man gets exposed before another man, to uncover his illness and his trespasses before a man like him, so his pride would die as he shows his infirmities and sins, and thus the man, by doing so, **has proclaimed his rejection to worship**

⁹⁵ James 5:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

his self; for worshipping the self makes the man in falsity not in the truth; the truth is that he sinned, but the falsity is that he is a god, in his own eyes, and he does not sin. However, if the man accepted that he is a sinner, and if he asked God about his illness and his sin so it would be exposed before him and he would expose it before others as well, **then his self will get broken and he will be delivered from its bondage**, and he would know and understand the commandment, it will be completely exposed before him. And thus he would be **circumcised**, which means that he has experienced his first exposure. This is not what Adam did when he sinned, **he hid himself**⁹⁶, and he refused to admit his sin before God, which means he refused to humble himself, and to ask God for forgiveness, to truly repent; that is why he refused to humble himself and to regret for disobeying God, he refused to admit that it was because of his obedience to his self, to Eve, and to the devil. Because he **proclaimed his acceptance of a worship for another god**. Therefore, Adam should not have hidden, he should have appeared and gotten exposed, to become before the light, so all his matters would be uncovered before God;

⁹⁶ Genesis 3:8

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

although **he became naked**, which means that he realized that he lost his purity, however he refused to **bow down before God**, because of his worship to his self, because he became under the bondage of the self, which makes the man in darkness and in delusion thinking that he is a god and he does not sin. And thus **Adam refused to get circumcised as a lifestyle**. It is not that he refused to perform the ritual of circumcision, but **he refused to be in the truth**. Because he refused to worship God, as he proclaimed that he is a god, as he obeyed his self, and he also proclaimed Eve as a god; not only he considered her a god to be obeyed along with obeying God, or even to have a higher obedience than God's, but he considered Eve as the only one that must be obeyed. This happened because, for Adam, God became **nothing**; Adam also proclaimed the devil as god, and this is the huge destruction, and **the curse** in which the man fall, that he became a member in the ruler of the world, because he accepted the ruler of the world to be his head, which controls him, as he took his orders from the ruler of the world. And thus the first man became a servant of many gods, as it is written, *"But then, indeed, when you did not know God, you*

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

***served those which by nature are not gods”**
(Galatians 4:8)*

Therefore, circumcision is that **the man lives in the truth**, and refuses to be enslaved to the delusion that he is a great god that does not sin [which is to refuse to humble himself that is the truth]. The same is everyone who refuses to obey God, he is a man that loves the falsity and refuses the truth; because he refuses to break himself and get exposed before God; which means that he refuses the life of circumcision. This is the most significant proof that circumcision is not a ritual but rather a life; and the ritual of circumcision is not the way, but it is a **symbol of the life**; and the life to which the symbol refers, is the first step on the way, and it is included in **the striving according to the rules**, the striving that helps the man to reach the purpose. What is astonishing, that the word of God also says, *“if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing”* (Galatians 5:2). Then how would God says so, after proving the importance of the circumcision?! Of course God does not mean the circumcision as a spiritual life, but He is talking about performing the ritual only and focusing on it. By saying, “if you become circumcised, Christ will

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

profit you nothing” He affirms that if the man focused on performing the ritual itself, he will not profit from Christ. There is a very important issue, that is what God means, when He talks about circumcision in most of the Bible’s letters, God means circumcision as a life, not only to be lived by those of the Old Testament, but in all ages. In order to reach God, the man needs to **know his self** and to admit that he became naked, as Adam, because he had lost his purity, then he has to **admit** his need for the Spirit of God to purify him.

Therefore, circumcision is **the life of continually getting exposed** before God, it is not a ritual or a religious obligation that was decreed by God on the people of Israel in the Old Testament; it only was a symbol of the life of exposing. Therefore, all people, in the Old and New Testaments should have realized and focused on what the symbol [the ritual] refers to, that is the life, itself, of exposing. Circumcision is a life and a striving in which the man denies himself before God, proclaims God as the true God, admits his weaknesses before God, and refuses to continue worshipping his self [self-worship]. Therefore, circumcision is the life of continuous striving every day, and it is meant for all

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

people of all ages; it even is the first step in the way, the step which if not taken, the man would not be able to walk the way. For circumcision as a life **is needed for everyone who wants to reach God**. God also affirms on the most important thing, which is that **the striving of the man in the Old Testament is the same as the striving which the man, in the New Testament, needs to reach God**; for the way to reach God is one. For God is not unjust that He would gift people with a higher grace than other people in another age; for what advantage do the people, that came to life after His incarnation, have that God would give them more grace than those who came before? And what is the fault of those who came before Him, that God would withhold them some grace?! It would have been fine if there is a difference in the striving or the way to reach God, between the two Testaments.

Another issue, that God wants to emphasize, is a very important thing that is: any ritual itself, whether in the Old or the New Testament, is not the life which God wants us to live or fulfill. **The ritual is a preparation, a system, to remind us of the life and the striving which we should live**. The

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

ritual is only **a symbol** to remind us; it also is God's declaration, through this ritual, that He will be with us by His Spirit. Therefore, the ritual of circumcision does not change the man, which means that performing the ritual itself, will not make the man pure, make him know God, or become worshipping God with a true worship.

However, God –in His All Wisdom- wanted to remind the man of his need for the continuous repentance and purification. Therefore, God prepared a ritual by which He would remind the man of his bondage; and through this ritual, the circumcision ritual, God wanted to point at the origin of the destruction by **a tangible sensible thing that takes place in a very specific part of the human body**; and in a very precise wise way, **this act precisely points at the origin of the destruction**. So this act, the ritual of circumcision which took place in this specific part of the human body, would continually remind the man of the sin; and through which, God reminds the man of his need for a continuous life of true repentance, purification, and to be born of water. It is also to remind us, the people of the New Testament, of the same need for purification. So when the man

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

remembers this circumcision, the symbol, the act that took place in this precise specific part of his body, **it would be like a permanent mirror before him.**

For this is the serpent that **got joined to us**. The man, instead of being the image of God, after the sin he became **the image of the serpent**. We actually became the image of the serpent in all its characteristics. As we obeyed the serpent, we became as a part in it; that he whoever sees us, instead of seeing the image of God, he sees the serpent in us.

That is why God made the serpent to obviously be evident in our bodies, it even became an organ within our body's organs; and this organ, that is in our body, actually has all the attributes of the serpent; and for that reason, this is the organ in which the circumcision takes place. And this is the curse to which God had given the man up, because the man sought that, he made the serpent the god to obey, thus the serpent, that was in the middle of the Garden of Eden, now is inside us as a part of our nature, **it even became a part of our outer image, which means that it got joined to us in an**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

evident way, not only in our character, but it also became one of our body organs, and that organ became of the same nature of the serpent. So that the man may remember, every day, that this is the image which he chose by his own freewill. It is the cause of the sin and the lust of every man. And as the old serpent swiftly sought to bring the man down under its control so he would fall into the eternal torment, it is the same yesterday and today, it is holding and completely controlling us, it is dominating us as if it is the head that reigns, controls, and drives us **overriding our will**, it runs by its nature, manipulating, killing, and destroying. It does all that while it is within us and within our bodies. It runs to the places of sin to do evil which is against the will of the Spirit.

The man should have asked himself: why did God prepare the ritual of circumcision on that way? To be performed in this very specific way **on that specific organ, which has become in the image of the serpent, and in this very specific area on the organ?!** For this area is **the head of the serpent**. And then God told us, in all the Bible's letters from Romans to Hebrews, that we should live this ritual as a practical life. God did not get tired of talking

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

about circumcision, in many ways; He says, ‘As we were dead in our uncircumcision of our flesh, the Lord circumcised us, not with a circumcision that is in the flesh, but a spiritual circumcision, for circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit, not in the letter⁹⁷. All that is written so that the entire humankind would understand, wake up, realize, and remember the origin of the destruction in which the man became when he obeyed the serpent, obeyed another god but God; that made the man under the control of this bondage, curse, and even hunger that leads to lust; that is why the Lord made that thing [organ] the serpent, **evident in us**, the organ even retained the same nature of the serpent, that it runs to destroy whoever stays in the flesh under its lusts. In addition, when the Lord incarnated, He took the **form of the serpent**; the Bible says, “as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up⁹⁸”. And the rod that was in Moses hand, which the Lord turned into a serpent when Moses casted it on the ground⁹⁹; it is a symbol of Christ who accepted to take our form to deliver us from the power of the serpent.

⁹⁷ Colossians 2:13 and Romans 2:28, 29

⁹⁸ John 3:14

⁹⁹ Exodus 4:3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Therefore, God, the Creator, the All Pure, the All Righteous, accepted to get joined to this curse **and this outward image** which is the image of the sin, the image of the serpent, and He became sin for us; therefore the Lord took the form of the bondservant who obeyed the serpent. However, of course the Lord was on the form of sin but He had a body without sin; as the bronze serpent¹⁰⁰, it is on the form of a serpent, yet it is only bronze, it is not a real serpent. Therefore, God's aim was so we would have our eyes opened on the nature in which the man became after sin. Because before sin, the form of Adam was not like that, the image of the curse, the image of the serpent was not joined to the man, but it is now. So that the man may remember that he became **a member in the serpent**. As the mark of the beast was on the foreheads and the hands of the people¹⁰¹, as the Lord tells us in the book of Revelation, the same is the mark of the serpent, it became within us.

Therefore, the man became a member in the ruler of the world, because he obeyed him. For God created the man in a nature of a member so he would become a member in God when he obeys

¹⁰⁰ Numbers 21:9

¹⁰¹ Revelation 13:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God. However, the man accepted to obey the ruler of the world and the serpent, thus the man became a member in the serpent, and thus **the serpent became a member [organ] within him** and inside him. However it is not like any other organ in the human body, which the man can control, but it, **the disguised serpent in this organ**, became the one that controls the man, for it is the god that the man obeyed and chose with his own freewill. Therefore, the man became under the control of the serpent, thus, the man is **no longer able to control this organ**. This exactly is what Paul referred to when he said, “The law is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin ... For **what I will to do, that I do not practice**; but what I hate, that I do ... Although I delight in the law of God, But I see **another law in my members**, warring against the law of my mind, and **bringing me into captivity** to the law of sin **which is in my members**.¹⁰²” Which means, this saint [Paul], although the Spirit of God had started to work within him, and he had birthed other people in the Spirit by the secret of God, which God had put within him, even with that all, [because he was not yet dead in the flesh] the bondage was yet alive within him.

¹⁰² Romans 7:14, 15, 22, 23

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Therefore, circumcision as a life is **exposing and disclosing this disguised serpent**, which is in **that organ** in our bodies, and **bruising its head** as well, which means to fight the one's lusts of the flesh, through the Spirit of God, by stopping to obey the flesh in what it desires from delicious food or any other thing. And then, **the rages of the flesh will calm down** till we die to **what we were held by**. Firstly, for through fasting and praying, this flesh, in which the serpent is, gets weaker. It is as if God had put the serpent within us, **so it would be in our battle field, the field which we own**, so there would be a window of hope and so the man would have the ability to fight the dragon and the old serpent, by the weapons of God, to have circumcision of the heart in the Spirit, and to kill the head of the serpent, to do all that through starting to discipline his flesh and to bring it into subjection, the flesh **in which God had put this serpent**. As the serpent chained us through its control and reign, and as it became a curse within us for it became **a member in us** as we became a member in it, however, **it only is a strong trap for it**, that God would subdue our enemies under our feet; only if we fought the fights through which we defeat this serpent.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

It is like the dragon, which God imprisoned and chained in a prison; the prison is our bodies, and the man has the ability **to control it as well as it controls the man**.

The man can control it through not feeding this dragon, not giving it what it desires; thus the dragon would get weaker day by day, and the body of sin would be done away with, which is the dragon that became **a member [organ] within us**, within this body. We would die to what we were held by, day by day, and the body of the sin would be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of it.

Therefore, God had prepared the ritual of circumcision to remind us that we must **bruise the head of the serpent itself**, so we would get exposed before God once again when we, by our complete freewill, bruise it, not by performing the ritual, a ritual that was being performed in the Old Testament, but as a continuous life.

Therefore, when the man performs this ritual, he should remember that he actually is **holding the head of the serpent and bruising it through exposing its deeds to the light**. Therefore, God –in

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

His All Wisdom- prepared this ritual with great precision, to have it done in this specific way on that specific place at this specific area, so that it would be as if we actually are holding the head of the serpent and are bruising it so that the origin of the illness, the origin of the destruction would die, and then the repentant man, who renounced **the hidden things of shame**¹⁰³, would resurrect. Therefore, God had prepared the ritual to be performed **in that exact way, at the head of the serpent in our bodies, at the organ in which the old serpent is disguised; that when we perform the ritual, by our complete will**, it would be as if we actually are holding the head of the serpent and exposing it to the light, so that we would not stay in the darkness.

In this ritual, God aimed to teach us to stay no longer in the darkness. For he whoever makes evil, cannot do that in the light or before people; that is because God has put **bashfulness** in the man, which is to feel the fault when he does it, and if he got naked before people, he swiftly tries to cover himself, because God had put in the man's heart the fact that this is the cause of transgression and

¹⁰³ 2 Corinthians 4:2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

rebellion, therefore the man seeks, through bashfulness which is put in his heart and his mind, to swiftly cover his nakedness, so that he would not appear before people as transgressor. This is the conscience which is the fingerprint of God in the man, even he who yet does not have the Spirit of God working within him through the rituals of baptism or circumcision. Therefore, he who wants to walk with God and to live according to His will all the time, he would get exposed to the light and would not stay in the darkness. This ritual reminds the man of that matter. Therefore, when the Lord took all the sins of the world, when He got hung on the cross; it is as if all those who wanted the everlasting life, the life with God, those who wanted to become slaves of God, were hung as well with Christ. That is why the Lord made his body exposed before the entire world on the cross, to teach us, and to teach all those who accepted to get crucified with and in Him, that they would be in complete exposure. For he who does sin, he cannot do it before anyone, but he can do it in the darkness. However, he who is in the truth, and is living according to the will of God, he lives in the light, before everyone; and this is **the indicator**, by which the man knows whether he lives according

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

to the will of God or according to the will of his flesh. Therefore, when Christ was hung on the cross, He fulfilled a universal apparent circumcision.

David, who is a symbol of Christ the human the king, used to call the Palestinians ‘the uncircumcised’. Saul refers to the soul that refused the reign of God, as he yet remains in the delusion believing that he is the true king. God sought to get bound to this soul, primarily through the spirit that is within the soul. Jonathan refers to the Spirit of God within the man; however the man [Saul] remained in enmity against the Spirit of God that is within him [his son Jonathan]. Although both the man’s flesh and the man’s spirit together are unified as one soul, as Jonathan is Saul’s son, he is of Saul’s flesh and bones, however, there was a fight between the Spirit of God [to whom Jonathan refers] and the other law which is the bondage of the flesh and the self [to which Saul refers]. Michal¹⁰⁴ refers to the man’s **conscience**. The name Michal means a stream or a channel of water, and it connects the water between the source of water and another small area. Therefore, when God could

¹⁰⁴ 1 Samuel 14:49

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

not reach the man through the man's spirit, as there was no conciliation between the man and the Spirit of God, God started to seek to reach the man through the man's conscience. The marriage of David and Michal was God's plan to reach this soul. However, this soul [Saul] was still refusing to have God in his life, he even was refusing to listen to his conscience's voice; he desired God's death in his life, as Saul sought to have David dead. Therefore, this soul [Saul] asked God [David] to bring one hundred foreskins¹⁰⁵, believing that by doing so he is **crippling** God, and proving to Him that He is unable to do this issue. This refers to the man **when he completely surrenders to his flesh and to the old serpent that is within him, justifying himself saying** that he, or any other man, cannot kill the old serpent that is within him, saying, 'this is the nature in which God created us, therefore it is God's fault, not ours.' And as he does not want to strive in fasting and praying, he believed that he will never be able to defeat this law, he even believed that even God **cannot deliver him from this bondage**. And the one hundred Palestinians refer to the fact that the man became under the power of the very tough bondage of his flesh, that

¹⁰⁵ 1 Samuel 18:25

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

it is as if he is not under the power of **one serpent** that controls him, but under the power of **one hundred serpents**. Which means that the man assumed that he is under the power of one hundred serpents, as if there are one hundred enemy that oppress him, that he would more justify himself, and he would become more convinced that God is unable to deliver him from these one hundred serpents. However, God affirmed to the man that if he asked and desired, then **God will kill two hundred old serpents for him**, as He delivered the man who had Legion¹⁰⁶ within him, the Lord delivered him from two thousand evil spirits, and casted them out to two thousand of the swine; and those evil spirits refer to the power of the ruler of the world to captivate both the self and the flesh. However, the Lord affirmed to us that He is Almighty and that He will use His sword; His sword is the knowledge of the man of the word of God, which is powerful and effective, and it is as a two edged sharp sword, and that the Lord will bruise the head of the serpent. Therefore, David brought Saul **the two hundred foreskins**. David cut them by his own sword, so he would show Saul and to make it obvious, before

¹⁰⁶ Mark 5:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Saul's eyes, that he is able to do **exceedingly abundantly above all that we think**. Therefore the Lord shows us in the Bible that, in order for a connection to start between Him and the man, and for Him to be able to enter the man's home to start delivering him [as David sought to enter Saul's home by marrying Michal], the Lord has to **firstly cut the old serpent**. And He is Almighty, He is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we think; as David brought Saul more foreskins that he thought.

And even though the man continued to refuse to have God in his own life, however God continued to seek to reign on this soul through his conscience, as David sought to get near to Saul by marrying his daughter Michal. And God sought to deal with the man's conscience, and to teach his conscience that the old serpent must die.

The old serpent also became another organ in the human body, which is the tongue. However, the serpent does not have the full control over this organ; the man has half the control and the old serpent has the other half. This organ [the tongue] through which **drips** the serpent's poison when the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

man smells the scent of a delicious food, **without any control** from the man. The saliva that drips out of this organ is the cause of **the destruction** of the entire flesh. **For the more the man eats delicious food the more his saliva drips**. This saliva that drips from this organ [the tongue], when there is more of it, it goes down in the body till it reach the other organ, in which the old serpent is disguised [the serpent that was in the middle of the Garden], **thus that organ gets much stronger as well**. That organ even does not have **any other source of feeding but this liquid of saliva, which comes to it from the tongue's saliva**. Even though the serpent does not have full control over the tongue, it has full control over the other organ in which the old serpent is disguised, the organ in which the circumcision takes place.

Therefore, this organ gets fed and becomes stronger from the saliva that comes from the tongue.

Therefore, the less the man eats delicious food, the less is the produced saliva, which is the only food for the old serpent, **the only source of food** for the organ in which the old serpent is disguised.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

The day the saliva stops is the exact day when the power of the old serpent dies.

Therefore, the Lord left **an open door** for the man, this door is the ability to **control** the serpent through **fasting**. And as the ruler of the world completely realizes that the delicious food is **the origin of the complete destruction**, and that it is what casted Adam out of the Garden; therefore, when the man smells the scent of delicious food, the **serpent, within us**, overriding our will, **starts to wriggle** in the first organ [the tongue]. The ruler of the world seeks to have us obeying our flesh so that the power of the bondage would grow stronger over us. And as the serpent has some control over the tongue, it secretes the saliva liquid with no control from the man, as he smells the scent of delicious food; the saliva is the deadly poison which the tongue sends to the other organ; the organ which the man does not control at all. The more the man eats delicious food, **the more and more** his saliva **drips**; and so the poison of the serpent increases in the man, especially in the organ in which we need to bruise the head of the serpent. And as the word of God warns us, the Bible says:

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

The tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity.

(James 3:6)

For the saliva, that **drips** out of the tongue when the man eats delicious food, is the source and the supplier of the other serpent that is in our body, the organ which God asked us to circumcise, which means to disclose it, to expose it, that it may get uncovered and thus get embarrassed. However, the tongue is the one that controls feeding this serpent, as the tongue is the one that drips saliva, the poisonous liquid that destroys the entire man, as he feeds the fatal serpent and satisfy its thirst. Therefore, **fasting was and is the greatest enemy of the old serpent, the enemy that completely bruise it. It is the strongest weapon, by which all the saints conquered and became victorious. It even is the secret of victory** which the Lord taught us through His own life.

It is written, “The tongue is so set among our members

that it defiles the whole body”¹⁰⁷

¹⁰⁷ James 3:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Many people have lived and died without realizing the criticality of this organ, this serpent that wriggles within every man's mouth. For it is a world of iniquity, it is not only a one thing, not even a big, huge, dreadful thing, it is not a single sort of iniquity that we should be alarmed by,

However, it is an entire world of iniquity

*For it **defiles the whole body**, and sets on fire the course of nature; and **it is set on fire by hell**. For every kind of beast and bird, of reptile and creature of the sea, is tamed and has been tamed by mankind.*

But no man can tame the tongue.

It is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. (James 3:6, 7) For it is the beginning of the body's destruction. Therefore, the Bible says, "put a knife to your throat, if you are a man given to appetite. Do not desire his delicacies, for they are deceptive food." (Proverbs 23:2, 3) What more do we need to hear about this organ?! Many people have lived and died without even noticing these words! Therefore, when the Lord came to earth as a human, and started to teach us about the way of

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

freedom, salvation, and deliverance; He fasted in the wilderness for forty complete days, and He told us, “This **kind** does not go out except **by prayer and fasting**.¹⁰⁸” Of course when the Lord said, ‘this **kind**’, He meant the nature in which we became, the bondage of the ruler of the world, his power and his reign over us, the power of the serpent that became within our organs. **Therefore, this bondage does not get broken except by fasting and prayer.**

Surely the Lord was not entailed to fast, however He wanted to teach us, through Himself, the steps of the way of deliverance and freedom. What more do we need to witness or hear?! And this is the judgement that **the God who created us, made Himself a human, as if He is striving for His own deliverance, that He went to the wilderness and fasted for forty days**, to show us an ideal practical example of the cure, freedom, and deliverance from this fatal illness. And the Lord told us that he who gets exposed to himself and realizes that he is weak, “**but he who is weak eats only vegetables**.¹⁰⁹” For the delicious food, specially meats, feeds and completely fulfills the old serpent that is within us, thus the body gets more rage and

¹⁰⁸ Matthew 17:21

¹⁰⁹ Romans 14:2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

more hungry in the rest of the senses, whether sight, touch, specially the touch sense; it was very obvious in king Solomon's life, because of his severe body hunger, he married one thousand women¹¹⁰. Therefore, the more the man obeys his hungry flesh, the more the old serpent [which the man does not control at all] grows and gets stronger. Therefore, when the saints discovered the illness, the origin of the destruction, they said with Paul, "I discipline my body and bring it into subjection¹¹¹", and they went after the Shepherd, and they walked just as He walked in fasting, disciplining, and putting the flesh into subjection, so that the origin of the illness and the old serpent would die by the power of God, which is like an ax that takes out the root of the tree of evil that became a member within us and within our body organs, in which the old serpent is.

If only we would remember Ehud¹¹², whom God sent for the deliverance of the people of Israel. He is one of the first judges, and his name means 'the continuous praise.' Ehud is a symbol of the man who knew the truth and really wanted to get joined

¹¹⁰ 1 Kings 11:3

¹¹¹ 1 Corinthians 9:27

¹¹² Judges 3:12

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

with God, as he acknowledged **the source of the real satisfaction**, therefore he refused the vanishing satisfaction. And the king of Moab, who was named Eglon, which means '**calf**', which is a symbol of the flesh; for this king was enslaving the people of Israel. The same are the flesh and the old serpent, under which we were born slaves. However, Ehud, who is a symbol of the man who refused this bondage; he took the sword of God [which means that he accepted to get chained by the chains of God] and thrust it into Eglon's belly, that the sword came out of his rear end of the entrails, which is the exit of the entrails. It is written, "And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger [sword] out of his belly; and the dirt came out."¹¹³

The sword came out, and with it, came the food wastes, as the sword came out of his rear end of his entrails. The Bible says that Ehud could not draw the dagger [sword] out of Eglon's belly, as the sword wholly went into his belly, as Eglon was very fat, thus the sword sank in, that Ehud could not draw it back. The sword is a symbol of the word of God,

¹¹³ Judges 3:22 [King James Version 'KJV']

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

which means that the man can mightily kill the bondage of the flesh, which means to totally refuse it, with the help of the word of God. The fat of the belly is a symbol of the great concern which the man has towards his body [flesh], that he nourishes it as a calf, but at the end, he will discover that it is like the king of Moab, a king that enslaves us. God did not leave any symbol or story that can be used to explain to us the truth about our state and the steps of the way of the cure, without telling it in His Book.

If only you may remember Samson. He is a symbol of a man that became the image of the sun. For the name Samson means 'he who is like the sun'. For he is a symbol of the strongest soul that defeated the enemies. Samson is a symbol of a man that became the image of God in His Spirit's power, therefore Samson managed to defeat one thousand Palestinians in one hour, **using a jawbone of a dead donkey**¹¹⁴. He is a symbol of a man who put his flesh to death, and by his dead flesh, through fasting which means by having his mouth closed, he defeated all his enemies. That is why God made him the strongest man in the entire

¹¹⁴ Judges 15:15

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

history of humankind. For he is a symbol of the man who became the image of Christ. That is why his birth was also announced before he was born, and the angle of God appeared to his mother in the same way that happened with the Virgin Mary, and the angle told Samson's mother the same words as the Virgin Mary was told, "you shall conceive and bear a son¹¹⁵".

If only every man would ask for the light, he would see all those matters; as many people have lived and died without knowing themselves, they did not acknowledge the serpent that is within their organs, which is the origin of the illness and the bondage; thus, they died without getting delivered out of it, without becoming the image of God. Every time the man obeys his flesh in the least delicious food, he actually is increasing the bondage, thus the power, the reign, and the captivity of the old serpent increases in him. Therefore, we find that Daniel's three friends were in complete purity, as they were living in continuous complete flesh crucifixion. It is written that Daniel ate no delicious food¹¹⁶. And God forgave the people of Nineveh when they fasted for

¹¹⁵ Judges 13:3, 5

¹¹⁶ Daniel 10:3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

three days¹¹⁷, as they started the true worship, by stopping to worship the flesh. Therefore, the Bible says that the tongue defiles the whole body, and it is set on fire by hell, which means that the ruler of the world seeks with all his power to defeat the man through the delicious food; because he knows for sure that it is the beginning of destruction, and he also knows that fasting is the key of the victory, the door of salvation and freedom, and the start of a true worship to God. Therefore, God called the world's destruction and evil as 'Babel', for God showed His wrath on the humankind when the man refused to worship Him; instead of building a connection with God, the man sought to connect with people, thus he used the tongue for this purpose; that is why God confused the language of the people¹¹⁸. For the tongue also is the mean for the man to start worshipping God by connecting with Him. However the man used the tongue, at the beginning, to get satisfied by another human, another body, through talking to that human with this tongue. Because, in order for a human to start a relationship with another human, whether a man or a woman, the start happens through talking,

¹¹⁷ Jonah 3:5

¹¹⁸ Genesis 11:9

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

which means through the tongue; and that is for the pursuit of getting satisfied by another body. Therefore, the Bible says, “the tongue is a little member [organ] ... however it is a fire ... that defiles the whole body ... it even is a world of iniquity.¹¹⁹”

The Lord showed us this matter in a symbolic way in the Old Testament, at the end of the book of Judges, Chapter 19. The Levite that stayed in the remote mountains of Ephraim, is a man who wanted to get connected with God, for the word ‘Levite’ means ‘the associated’, and the word ‘Ephraim’ means ‘the doubly fruitful one’. He wanted to get circumcised by the truth and the Spirit. Therefore, the Lord tells us that this man is like any man that is born in the flesh, he got engaged to a concubine. The concubine is his flesh. Like any man that is born under the bondage, the flesh always does the evil that is against the Spirit and even against the will of the man who started to walk in the truth, the man who wants to perform what is good and delights in the law of God. Therefore, the concubine of this man [his wife] did evil with other people, and she run away from his home, **“Then her husband arose and went after**

¹¹⁹ James 3:5-7

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

her, to ... bring her back, having his servant and a couple of donkeys with him.¹²⁰” This symbolizes that the man started to **look for himself**, which means to seek his salvation and the salvation of his flesh, which means to deliver his flesh from the bondage and to make it pure. Of course if this is a common story, that man would have been abnormal, for how could a sane man who accepted to marry a concubine [a slave], a legal wife at a lower class than the normal wife, then she would run away from the man who humbly accepted to marry her, and then she would leave him to do evil with other people; then how could he accept to bring her back, and even to speak kindly to her?! This story was written to be a strong significant metaphor to what actually takes place. And in the book of Judges, the Lord shows us the power of the man’s striving, and what he should do **to receive his deliverance**. Therefore, the people of Israel with all its tribes symbolizes a single soul, with all its senses, flesh, mind, emotions, and feelings; this soul was under the bondage, and when this soul cries to the Lord, the Lord sends him the help. Therefore, Samson and Gideon are a symbol of the Helping Hand that is the Spirit of God that saves the

¹²⁰ Judges 19:3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

man, for they are the spiritual weapons, by which the man can fight and complete his salvation. Therefore, this man was striving for his salvation, and of course the flesh still sins and does evil; however the man cannot leave his flesh [body] or forsake it. Therefore, there is no solution for this problem but to strive for the salvation of the soul and the flesh.

Therefore, the concubine is the flesh that should be a slave of us, not the other wise, we are not meant to be slaves of the flesh, the same as Hagar for Abraham, she was a symbol of the flesh. The same is Abraham to Sarai; at the beginning, the man was a slave to his flesh, as Abraham was following Sarai. 'Sarai' means '**my lady**', however 'Sarah' means just 'a lady', not my lady anymore. Which means that the flesh is no longer the master of the man. Abraham also is a symbol of the man who got delivered and justified by the true spiritual circumcision, through obeying God; for he knew the way of salvation, the steps of the way to deliverance. Therefore, he refused the reign of his flesh, and his obedience to God was a complete obedience till death, the death of his most precious

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

thing, his son. Therefore, this was the way through which the man may return to be a slave to God.

Therefore, unless Abraham accepted to have his son dead, the ram would not have died, offered as a ransom for his son. The same he who had not yet accepted to have his flesh dead, the Incarnated God will not die for him.

Therefore, when the man walks in the Spirit, he starts to drive his flesh, which means to put it into subjection [enslave it] and to discipline it. However, at the beginning, the flesh will remain **rebellious** as long as the man strives, and it will do whatever the man hates and does not want. However, with flesh crucifixion day by day, the reign of the flesh decreases, the body of sin starts to be done away with, its control and captivity starts to decrease. The same did the concubine of the Levite, it is written that she rebelled; and then when she went away to her father's home at Bethlehem, Then her man went there to bring her back, and he stayed there with her for a while, and he managed to start to drive her once more. The father of the concubine is God the Creator, and the home of her father is the Church; the stay of the man and his

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

concubine at her father's home in Bethlehem is the continuity of the spiritual worship of the man for a period of time in the Church, at **the home of the true satisfaction, in which the Spirit of God is born**. As Christ was born in Bethlehem, the same is now and in all the ages, Christ and the Spirit of God get born within the soul that seeks Him, and strives for his salvation, his flesh's salvation, and for the true deliverance. For where the Spirit of God is, there would be the Bread of Life.

The servant¹²¹ is the man's mind, and the two donkeys are an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. The ass is the female donkey, which means that she is the mother that gives birth to the colt. She is a symbol of the bondage of the flesh that continually gives birth to sin. And the foal of an ass is the second donkey, it is the sin which the flesh commits. The striving of the man to **speak kindly to his concubine**, is the striving of the man with all his power to manipulate his flesh through fasting and prayer, to have the body of sin done away with; this happens in the place of the true worship; so that the man would be able to enslave his flesh once more, and to control it so it would sin no

¹²¹ Judges 19:3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

more, and not to let the flesh enslave the man as before.

The four months¹²² is the striving of the man in all the ways of God, in all the directions, till he reaches God, as the virgin of the Song of Solomon says, “I will **rise** now ... and go about ... **in the streets and in the squares, I will seek the one I love.**¹²³” For this is the scroll that is sealed with seven seals, about which the Lord told us¹²⁴ that it is the secret that cannot be revealed without the Spirit of God Himself. Specially that the book of Judges talks about the judges whom God sends to lead and deliver the people of Israel. However, in this story [of the Levite at chapter 19] there is no judge, it was not telling about a judge. This is so, that God would affirm to us, in a very obvious way, that **every man actually is the judge of himself, which means he is the first and last trustee on the house of the Lord and His temple.**

It is written, “When the father of the young woman saw him, **he was glad to meet him**. Now his father-in-law, the young woman’s father, **detained**

¹²² Judges 19:2

¹²³ Song of Solomon 3:2

¹²⁴ Revelation 5:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

him; and he stayed with him **three days**.¹²⁵” It is a symbol of the stay of the man in the presence of the Lord for three days; which are the steps of the way that are in the likeness of the Lord’s death, after which the man resurrects from the death of sin. That happens after the pursuit of the Lord to hold this man. As it is written about the colt [young donkey] that was on the street, which the Lord **had found**¹²⁶. And when Joseph was also lost and wondering in the field, a certain man¹²⁷ **found him** and led him to the royal way, by which the man eventually becomes a king and delivers others and satisfy them as well, as he became **another Bethlehem home** as well. The Lord told us that He is the one that pursues us, even holds [detains] us. In the story, the father of the girl detained the Levite and let him stay at his home to teach the Levite the way and how the Lord himself walked it, so that the man would learn how to die and to resurrect with the Lord after a long striving in the difficult way. The Bible continues, “So **they ate and drank** ... and he stood to depart; but the young woman’s father [detained him one more time, and] said to his son-in-law, [stay more at my home and]

¹²⁵ Judges 19:3, 4

¹²⁶ John 12:14 and Mark 11:4

¹²⁷ Genesis 37:15

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

refresh your heart with a morsel of bread¹²⁸.” This is the continuous pursuit of God to satisfy the man with the most, which happens through staying in God’s presence. The Lord did not want to let the man go at all, out of His amazing love that surpasses the knowledge, while we do not know, He finds joy when He’s looking at us. Therefore, the father of the girl pleaded the Levite to stay, in the morning, at noon, and even to stay the night for another day; this is out of God’s **lament** to satisfy the man **with the most**. And that is what the Bible tells us about the nature of God in the book of Hosea, when the Bible says, “I will allure her, will bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfort to her.”¹²⁹ The Lord does that all, as He knows that if the man did not reach the complete and perfect satisfaction, he will be **completely vulnerable** to the power of the world’s attraction.

The father of the girl held [detained] the Levite for two more days; this is God’s pursuit to have the man stays in His presence, so the man would stay in continuous satisfaction and **continuous growth**, so he would reach a level of sufficient satisfaction that guarantees to return no more to the world.

¹²⁸ Judges 19:4, 5

¹²⁹ Hosea 2:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

However, this man did not stay with the Lord till the sixth day, so he would cross over this level [nature], as the people of Israel did the Passover, as Christ was crucified in the sixth day on the sixth hour, and as the disciples crossed over and ascended with the Lord, **after six days**, up the mountain of transfiguration, so God would be transfigured to us, which means to clearly appear in our lives.

However, this man [the Levite] hurried and took his two donkeys which were **saddled**¹³⁰, this is the power of the flesh's attraction once again to the world from which the flesh is. And then **the day was far spent**¹³¹, which means that the light of the Lord started to fade out, therefore the man was not able to accurately discern the right path; that happened near 'Jebus' which means 'to feed by force', that means the striving of a man to feed another man and force him to eat; it refers to the intense striving of the ruler of the world with the greatest power of attraction to have us eating from him, thirsting to him more and more, that our bondage would increase. However the Levite refused, as he still had some satisfaction from God,

¹³⁰ Judges 19:10

¹³¹ Judges 19:11

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

therefore he said “We will **not turn aside** here into a city of foreigners ... we will go on to Gibeah.¹³²” Gibeah means ‘hill’. “And **the sun went down** on them near Gibeah which belongs to Benjamin.¹³³” Benjamin refers to ‘the right eye’ which should have discerned the right path and accordingly lead the entire flesh to God. However, this eye, the right eye, became the one to **cause the whole body to sin**, as the Lord said, “If your right eye causes you to sin¹³⁴”. In this situation, the Lord was talking while **groaning** on His image that got inverted and became **against the Spirit**. Therefore, Benjamin is the striving of the man to satisfy his hungry flesh with looks that are against the will of God; this eye is the one which Adam gained when he refused to worship and obey God, that his eyes were opened; and then he knew Eve, although, few minutes ago, he was as a little child that does not see anything from the physical matters.

The hill of Benjamin is the place where the man wants to ascend to look with his eyes which became against the Spirit as it became in and with

¹³² Judges 19:12

¹³³ Judges 19:14

¹³⁴ Matthew 5:29

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the flesh. Gibeah is the hill which means the high place, and in that exact place:

The sun [totally] went down on them
(Judges 19:14)

However, God did not let go of this soul, therefore, God went to him in the image of an old man that was crossing as the Good Samaritan¹³⁵ who had compassion when he found a man left on the street half dead. The Levite told the old man, “I am going to **the house of the Lord** ... we have both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and bread and wine ... **there is no lack of anything**.¹³⁶” This is the assumption of the man who is not living in the light, he believes that he lacks nothing and that he stands. As the angle of Laodicea said, “**I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing**¹³⁷.” Although it is written, “*let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall*” (1 Corinthians 10:12) Even more, “*if anyone thinks himself to be something ... he deceives himself.*” (Galatians 6:3) Therefore, that Levite thought that he stands. The old man replied:

¹³⁵ Luke 10:30

¹³⁶ Judges 19:18, 19

¹³⁷ Revelation 3:17

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Peace be with you! However, let all your needs be my responsibility¹³⁸

In this verse, the Lord affirms that the satisfaction comes only from Him, He is the mean and the target, and regardless of the amount of fulfillment the man reaches, it is only by grace, and that is not of yourselves, lest anyone should boast. For, how could we, the poor, have any spiritual satisfaction?!

And there happened the disaster, all the men of evil gathered around that man. This is the world that attracts every flesh that has not yet reached the complete satisfaction. For there is someone who believes that as long as he started on the way, he already reached. However, as long as the man did not reach the complete death, as it is written, “having died to what we were held by¹³⁹”, he is vulnerable to the power of the world’s attraction anyway. For there are rains that fall, winds that blow, and rivers that rush, who can stand in front of all that before laying the perfect foundation and the cornerstone, before completing the laying of the foundation?! for the righteous one is scarcely

¹³⁸ Judges 19:20

¹³⁹ Romans 7:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

saved¹⁴⁰! **This was the greatest lesson for any man walking the way, that he should learn that as long as he is not yet completely dead, then he is vulnerable to do evil and to be attracted by the world. Therefore, the Bible says, “Escape for your life!¹⁴¹ Keep your heart with all diligence,¹⁴² the heart is deceitful above all things, and **desperately wicked**; who can know it?¹⁴³”**

Many people do not realize that Adam was not under any bondage or any power of attraction that brings him down, however, as he was not satisfied with the Spirit of the Lord, he fall greatly. Noah, as well, after all the brave things he did, and after completing the building of the spiritual temple [the Ark], he desired, for his own flesh, a cup of wine to drink...

Then he drank ... and was drunk ... and became uncovered [naked]¹⁴⁴

Getting satisfied by the Spirit of God, is the foundation that makes the man have the very power of God. For the concubine is the flesh of the

¹⁴⁰ 1 Peter 4:18

¹⁴¹ Genesis 19:17

¹⁴² Proverbs 4:23

¹⁴³ Jeremiah 17:9

¹⁴⁴ Genesis 9:21

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

man, the moment the flesh goes to a place of evil, the flesh pulls the man and captivate him to that thing [the evil]; after all, the flesh is a part of the man, a part of his nature. Therefore, the evil which the man hates [after receiving the light in his life], that he practices. The same is that man, he really desires God...

However, his flesh is the other law that is within his members [organs] which is the serpent that we cannot control at all, the law that is bringing him into captivity to the evil, as if his flesh is another entity

Through the story, The Lord shows us this matter getting more obvious and clear. The flesh continued to be attracted to the world along the darkness time, and the man, through the law of his mind, continued to refuse the evil. That is clear, as the Levite stayed at the home of the old man [which is the house of the Lord]. As the Levite stayed in the house of the Lord, that made **the day to begin to break**. It is written, “they knew her and abused her all night until morning¹⁴⁵”.

¹⁴⁵ Judges 19:25

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

And when the day began to break, which means as the man gained strength from the Lord and then the path is once more getting clear, the Levite opened the doors of the house, and his concubine was dead, which means that because of the power of the attraction of the world to the flesh, the flesh died of the severity of the sin, it means that his conscience and the pure image which was getting born, it got polluted. However, as the will of this man is true...

he took a knife ... divided this flesh ... into twelve pieces

This refers to the start of disciplining the body [flesh] and crucifying it to the highest levels of crucifixion, dying, and slaughter, however according to the light of the Bible not according to his own desire. As the hours of the day are twelve hours, therefore the twelve pieces refer to crucifying the flesh with perfect precision according to the light of the commandment. This is the striving according to the rules¹⁴⁶. The tribes of the people of Israel altogether are the soul of the man, his all being. The tribe of Benjamin which means

¹⁴⁶ 2 Timothy 2:5

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

‘the son of the right¹⁴⁷,’ which is the part that is responsible for the sin, which the man was willing to **pluck out** according to the commandment of the Lord “If your right eye causes you to sin, pluck it out”. This is the striving through fasting and prayers. It is written, “all the people arose as one man¹⁴⁸.” The tribe of Benjamin numbered twenty-six thousand men, in addition to seven hundred select men who could sling a stone at a hair’s breadth and not miss. This is a symbol of the power and **the perfection** of the evil, which gets rooted in the man when he is appointed against another man, which means against himself, the man harms himself. As it is written about those who worship the money, “**pierced** themselves through with many sorrows¹⁴⁹.” This is the power of being charmed by the world, and also the power of the attraction of the world to the man who is in complete hunger in all his senses. Therefore, it is written about the sin that, “she has cast down many wounded, and **all who were slain by her were strong men**.¹⁵⁰” Therefore, the fight of the tribes against each other, and the striving of the

¹⁴⁷ Right [left (Antonym)]

¹⁴⁸ Judges 20:8

¹⁴⁹ 1 Timothy 6:10

¹⁵⁰ Proverbs 7:26

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

tribe of Benjamin to kill the rest of the tribes, it refers to the enslaved part of the man's body [flesh], whether it is the sense of sight, or any other sense, it can destroy the whole man. Therefore, the man also strives, with the rest of his being, to take out [pluck out] this bondage, not to take out the human physical organ.

Then the war started within the man. However, at the beginning, the man did not know that he cannot conquer with his will alone, no way; even the greatest preacher in the history of humankind said, "for to will is present with me ... For I delight in the law of God ... But I see **another law in my members**, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity ... that what I hate, that I do ... O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death?¹⁵¹". Therefore, "*the battle is the Lord's*" (1 Samuel 17:47) and that is what Paul had realized, therefore he said, "I discipline my body and bring it into subjection¹⁵²." This is how the man starts to prove that he is willing to worship God with a true worship, by stopping to worship his flesh. For the war is against the spiritual hosts of wickedness. Therefore, the

¹⁵¹ Romans 7:18, 22, 23, 15, 24

¹⁵² 1 Corinthians 9:27

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

weapons of our warfare must be from the Spirit; as the Bible says, **“For though we walk in the flesh, we do not [cannot] war according to the flesh.** For the weapons of our warfare [has to be spiritual, so it would be] mighty in God for pulling down strongholds ... and every high thing [and every anti-God spirit].¹⁵³” Therefore, when the people of Israel [who refers the soul that seeks to get engaged to God] started to fight the tribe of Benjamin [which means the man fights his own flesh], before seeking the Spirit of God and walking in the Spirit, they could not conquer, therefore, they were defeated, they got broken, and they got filled with severe despair. Although he desired to defeat the evil, which is within his body, with the perfect truth, to kill the head of the serpent, to bruise it, to get circumcised with the spiritual circumcision. But it is impossible, while he is in this flesh. Therefore, the tribe of Benjamin managed to kill 22 thousand men, by itself.

In the second day, the people started to cry out, which means that this man started to pray and cry out to God. However, the prayer alone is like water, which is poured upon a seed that is not yet buried,

¹⁵³ 2 Corinthians 10:3, 4

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the seed that did not yet start to die. Therefore the tribe of Benjamin killed another 18 thousand men of the people of Israel; summing up the number of killed to 40 thousand men, which refers to the salvation of the man who was about to **get lost**, the man who was about to lose his chance in salvation, the door of hope was about to get shut hence the man would fall in despair. All that happened because he did not precisely follow the steps of the way, which means that he did not precisely strive according to the rules.

However, **in the third day**, the man started to eagerly ask for power from God, to know how to get saved. Therefore, God opened the mind of the man to **the secret of the victory**, which is to crucify his flesh, to discipline it and to bring it into subjection through fasting. Therefore, it is written, "Then all the children of Israel, that is, all the people, went up and came to the house of God and **wept**. They sat there before the Lord and **fasted that day until evening**; and **they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord.**¹⁵⁴" Then the Lord started to guide the man to make **an ambush**, which is the fasting and prayers **in secret**.

¹⁵⁴ Judges 20:26

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Both the first prayer and the fasting till the evening, are the beginning of disciplining the body [flesh], however, **the ambush** is the depth of the personal relationship with God in the secret place. Both the prayer and the fasting till the evening are the start, which is to be in the house of the Lord to perform worship rituals with the people, to receive the spirit of help, and to take oath before God, through burnt offerings, that he will die with the Lord. However, **the ambush all around**, which the Lord requested, is the depth of the striving, it is the flesh crucifixion in secret, so the arrows of the enemy would not reach the man, as the Spirit of God is **surrounding the man** [all around].

The people of Israel defeated the tribe of Benjamin in that day, however 600 men were left from the tribe of Benjamin; this little number refers to the body itself with all its human physical organs only, it does not have the bondage anymore, this body with all its organs are no longer under the control of the serpent, but it became **just a physical organ**, it is not enslaved anymore; and hence the serpent has become with no poison, as Christ was a bronze serpent. As the man started to be driven by the Spirit, with his physical human body with all its

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

organs, therefore God arranged that those men would get engaged to the daughters of Shiloh, which means **the peace has started** between God and the man. However, the Lord affirmed to us that this peace takes place at the third day, which is the third phase, after the man dies in the likeness of the Lord's death. The six hundred men [200 + 200 + 200]. The first four hundred men got engaged to the virgin girls who were left after their city was burnt¹⁵⁵. Which means that the man's body [his organs] became pure. However, at the third day, the third part of the man [the spirit which is referred to by the last two hundred men], they got engaged to the daughters of Shiloh¹⁵⁶. For the man consists of mind, body, and spirit; and the man has to cross over the three phases with those three entities. And then, **the reconciliation takes place** between God and the man, after the old enmity which was caused by the old serpent. Through every story and each situation within the story, the Lord explains the way which is the three days that lead to resurrection.

The Lord also told us that being in the house of the Lord and performing the rituals, is a helping

¹⁵⁵ Judges 21:12, 14

¹⁵⁶ Judges 21:21-23

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

mean that is also conditioned. Unless the Levite strived in cutting his concubine to 12 pieces, and in gathering all the tribes of Israel, there would not be a true victory, even if he stayed with the Lord in His house. The same are all the rituals, as the baptism and communion service; they all are a symbol of a life which the man has to live. What proves that is, when the Lord was performing the communion service of his body to His disciples, and the bread really was His body, He then told them, “**do this in remembrance of Me**¹⁵⁷.” It means that, abiding in God, becoming members in Him, becoming bone of His bones and flesh of His flesh, and becoming partakers of the divine nature, will not happen through just performing the ritual, or else everyone who would come and eat of the body of the Lord would become a saint, one with God, and in the image and likeness of God; however, this actually does not happen. So that is the greatest proof that God prepared and arranged this ritual, not to give His body to all who come to participate in the communion, however the Lord said, “**do this in remembrance of Me**”, to remind us that He wants us to get satisfied by Him all the time, as a life, so we would become members in Him, which does not

¹⁵⁷ Luke 22:19

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

happen unless **to that who got crucified and died with the Lord all the time**. As all the fathers the saints who lived in the wilderness and reached the highest levels of holiness; and some of them did not perform the ritual at all, and some performed the ritual once a year, and there are some of them that are martyred who did not even perform the ritual of baptism. Therefore, when the man strives in the difficult way, and crucifies his flesh of the lusts and the desires, as the Lord taught us through Himself when he fasted for 40 days as He withdrew in the wilderness to pray. Hence, the man stops obeying his flesh, which is a worship of it, and thus when we come while we are crucified and dead in the likeness of His death [as the Lord taught us], and we would perform the ritual, as we already are unified with the dead body of Lord through our crucified bodies, then through the ritual, we become one body with the Lord; and while the Lord is dead, and we are united in Him, thus it will be the death that fulfills the divine justice. Therefore, we would begin to get delivered from the bondage day by day. And through our prayers to God, we would begin to get filled with Him day by day; and hence we would **abide in Him**. It is written, “if One

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

died for all, then all died¹⁵⁸.” However, without the life of crucifixion and the continuous death, there is no profit in the ritual, which is the symbol, as long as we do not live what the symbol refers to. Therefore, the Bible has affirmed that circumcision [or any other ritual] **benefits only** he who keeps the law, which means he who lives the Bible, the life of crucifixion and continuous death with the Lord.

However, the ritual increases our faith that we actually got united with the Lord. Of course, all what happens in the ritual is true, but it is a conditioned truth. Although the body of the Lord, Himself, is the Holy Spirit; and as there are many who did not perform the ritual every day, however they became saints through getting unified by their crucified bodies with the Spirit of God all the time, the Spirit who is the body of Christ the Son Himself. For the Son, by nature, has the same core of the Holy Spirit. However, this is a high level of faith, which is that the man believes that he is unified with Christ when he gets unified with the Spirit of God in prayers alone, not in performing the ritual. However, as the man in the flesh, believes all what is sensible and touchable [tangible], therefore God

¹⁵⁸ 2 Corinthians 5:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

prepared this ritual, to increase the faith of the beginners of the way; that while they are eating the bread that is turned into the body of the Lord, they actually are getting united with Him, and thus they would be certain that they have died with Him. As they are yet in the flesh, for they did not become in the Spirit yet, therefore they need a tangible thing so they would be certain. However, those who have become in the Spirit, they now have complete faith that while they are in continuous prayers with God, they are in continuous connection with the Spirit of God, and **therefore they also became in unity with the dead body of the Lord**, who is the Spirit of God Himself.

However, the Lord prepared this ritual, as we still are at the beginning of the way, so we still are weak, we need something tangible and sensible as we still are in the flesh, we need things, that we can see, so our faith would increase. That is why the Bible made a condition that he who partakes in the communion should be worthy. The worthiness is to actually become dead in the likeness of the Lord's death, which means that the man would stop worshipping any other god, so he would be able to benefit from the body of the Lord. The crucified

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Christ who died and was buried in the ground, and accepted to be buried under the ground; He is the Living Water that went deep down into the ground, so that **he who went down and got buried and died as the seed [as what the Living Water taught us, who is Christ], only in this case, he will benefit from the living water, and the water will work within him and will give him a new life.** Therefore, the ritual is not the way, which means that performing the ritual alone is not the way to life, resurrection, or salvation. If someone, who did not understand the way as he did not ask, thus he still is in the darkness, and he was not crucified with the Lord because he did not know that he has to strive in the difficult way, if he performed the ritual of communion service, not only he will not benefit from it, but he would also bring a great judgement upon himself; for the word of God is clear as the sun; the man should not perform the ritual only for the sake of performing it, without knowing what the Bible says, “if there had been a law given which could have given life, truly righteousness would have been by the law.¹⁵⁹” Which means, if there is a ritual when performed it would give life, then life in Christ would have been through performing the

¹⁵⁹ Galatians 3:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

ritual. This matter must be realized by him who thinks that having performed the ritual of baptism made him become a new creation without striving; and thinking that the ritual is the deed which will get him into the kingdom of heaven, and even more the deed is not given but to one denomination, and he who was not baptized in this church, did not receive the deed and hence will not enter the kingdom of heaven!

The Spirit of God is actually working in all the rituals, however, if only everyone would understand how the Spirit works, what the work of the Spirit is, what the result is, and what the change that happened is. God declares that He will be present with us, and He will reveal His presence in a sensible way, as the Spirit of God appeared on the image of a dove when Christ was baptized. He does that so we would increase in faith, believing that He is accompanying us. However, **the Spirit of God did not yet filled our vessels**, as the foolish virgins thought that the oil can be bought. Those foolish virgins represent most of the humankind; for those who think that they can have their spirit filled by performing a ritual that can be bought. The Lord compared that with buying oil, because the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

process of buying is very easy; the same is what those believe, that by performing the ritual of baptism, they got filled, they even had inner change and they went to the pure image of Adam; therefore they say that, in the baptism the original sin [the sin of Adam] was removed! The Bible does not say anything about this matter at all. The proof is, when the child reaches the age of puberty, his thoughts become the same as the thoughts of the world, even the unchristian ones; then where is the work of the Spirit of God, and where is the change?! Where is the deliverance from the bondage of Adam, the original sin?! The Lord affirmed this fact, when someone asked Him about the salvation. The Lord did not tell him 'He who believes and is baptized will be saved', for this is the beginning only, as it is only a symbol; performing the ritual is **only a helping start**, if the man did not walk according to it, which is to focus on what it refers to, which is the life of getting buried and dead, then there is no benefit of it. The benefit of the ritual of baptism is where God is like a king who had deposited a huge amount of money in the bank for His son, so the son would walk in a way that will lead him to a great palace; and the father assured to the son that all the journey's

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

expenses are covered, so that the son will need nothing else. The father even promised that He will also walk with His son. However, if the son [the prince] did not start walking in the way. Then what is the benefit of the deposit, which is the treasure that was deposited by the King for him?! Then the son will not enter the palace that is in a far city. The same is baptism, through which the Lord had deposited a huge spiritual fund of His Spirit, and He revealed it for us; He also affirmed that when we get into the water, this deposit becomes ours, so that God would help us through His Spirit who became **clung to us**, however he, who had not yet start in the striving, becomes as the foolish virgins, who thought that they are rich as they received this fund. However, they did not understand the aim of depositing this fund for them, or the reason why God had gifted them this fund. For their lamps were lightened, at the beginning, by light that was gifted to them; as we were gifted by the Spirit of God during baptism. However, the aim of this Spirit is **for us to strive through Him, not so we would assume that we instantly became rich, pure, and have a new nature**. For He is the Spirit of help in the difficult way, not the Spirit of richness and looseness, or that we now have a spiritual deposit,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

as the foolish virgins who thought they need nothing, or that the spiritual deposit can swiftly and easily be bought from the sellers; they were deceived thinking that they can buy more oil from the sellers, therefore, their lamps went out and remained so. They did not seek to know the difficult way which **guarantees them to receive the real deposit**, the real richness which only comes from striving like the striving and the dying of the Lord.

The real oil, which is the richness and the spiritual credit for every man, cannot be bought. The same is the striving which results in being filled with the Spirit of God, an inner fulfillment not an outer one. This happens only through striving in the difficult way, therefore the Lord answered the person who asked Him about the salvation, ***“Strive to enter through the narrow gate”*** (Luke 13:24), and strive to bloodshed to enter the narrow gate [door] which is as an eye [hole] of a needle before a camel¹⁶⁰. If only the man would understand the parable of the virgins, and the benefit and the use of the rituals. For it is only a strong effective fertilizer, and even the body of the Lord who is the

¹⁶⁰ Luke 18:25

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Living Water, the Giver of Life, does not benefit a land in which no seeds were buried, then will the water or even the fertilizer benefit the land?! The Living Water is the body of the Lord, the Giver of Life. And the fertilizer is a symbol of all the rituals, spiritual songs, arrangements, and prayers. All those will not benefit the man if he did not start to die with the Lord, to stop obeying and worshipping his flesh and his self. And thus, the meaning of the verse becomes more clear, *“For circumcision is indeed profitable if you keep the law” (Romans 2:25)*. The Lord said, *“Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life.” (Matthew 7:14)* Therefore, for us to receive a life within, and to have a life in Christ, we have to strive in a long difficult way.

Performing all the rituals, is not entering from the narrow gate [door], because the rituals do not include striving to bloodshed, it is not a hard or a difficult act as pushing a man through an eye of a needle. Therefore, this is the greatest proof that rituals are not the difficult way itself, the difficult way that starts with a narrow gate. Do not we have eyes to see and observe the striving of the Lord in

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the wilderness for 40 days?! Is it that much we do not have ears to hear or minds to understand?!

Therefore, he who did not crucify his flesh, and die to self, he will be like a seed which was not buried, then what is the benefit of the Living Water for it?! Therefore, He Who accepted to go down and be buried under the ground is Christ; who was teaching the seed, through His life, to do like Him! Therefore, regardless of the amount of the poured water, the seed will not benefit from the water as long as it is not buried. The same is everyone **who did not die with the Lord, he will not benefit from the body of the Lord**. Partaking from the body of the Lord, does not mean a life of abiding in the Lord; however, the ritual, **firstly** is an arrangement through which the Lord reminds us of this life [which we should live], and **secondly** it is meant to increase our faith, affirming to us that when we got crucified with Him and then ate of His body, then we would be more certain that we actually got united with His crucified dead body, then we became one body with Him, thus we are dead with Him, and we have died to our sins, although He is the one who actually died.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

However, no one should think, anymore, believing that <while he just performs the rituals [which is the symbol], he actually walked the way, strived, and became the image of God, without striving in the difficult way>. Therefore the Lord affirms to us, when He said:

You have become **estranged from Christ, you who attempt to be justified **by law**; you have **fallen** from grace.**¹⁶¹

For, **through the Spirit**, we receive faith, and through that faith by the Spirit of God, we receive the righteousness of God, which means the righteousness of God be found in us, and appears in us, “**For in Christ Jesus** neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything¹⁶².” As long as the man **reached the purpose** and became in Christ, became a member in Him through striving, according to the rules, to bloodshed, by getting crucified with Christ, being dead in the likeness of His death, walking just as the Lord walked, and **perishing his outward man** so that his inward would be renewed and would become a new creation, then it does not matter whether he used

¹⁶¹ Galatians 5:4

¹⁶² Galatians 5:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

a mean such as the ritual [which is meant by the word circumcision], or did not use the ritual [which is meant by the word uncircumcision]. As long as he became in Christ, it really does not matter to care to perform the ritual or to consider the ritual as the foundation; as he already reached the purpose; for the ritual is only a mean. However, he who still is justifying himself, which means he thinks that <through performing the ritual he becomes justified, he becomes in righteousness through performing the rituals and steadfastly with precision on performing it>; he actually has become estranged from Christ and has fallen from grace, as long as his purpose was not Christ, and he was not walking in the difficult way, which the Lord Himself came to live.

Therefore circumcision, which the Lord talks about in the gospel, is a life that should be lived by he who wants to reach God, to reach the purpose for which God created us, whether in the Old or the New Testaments; it is the life of continuous repentance. The same is each ritual, it is a symbol of a life which we should live. Circumcision is the life of repentance and purification which the man should live, in the first phase, if he wants to reach

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God. That happens through exposing himself before himself, the others, and God; so he would see and admit that he is sinful. **Therefore, circumcision is a life** which should be lived by him who wants to return to God. Therefore, God preached us, in His gospel in the New Testament, with **the terms of this life**; which is the striving; that is the circumcision [the life] which He meant when He said, “circumcision is indeed profitable if you keep the law.” As we are in the New Testament, then **circumcision is indeed profitable if you live the gospel**. Which means that, the man will be changed and purified when he stays in the light all the time; which happens through continually exposing himself, **with unveiled face**, before the glory of the Lord; so he would get changed and returns to the image of the first Adam; and thus he would be born of water, then he would start to be born of the Spirit, which means being baptized [toned] by the image of God. This is the baptism of the Spirit, which is gaining [being baptized with] the image of God through the Spirit of God. For both the baptism of water and the baptism of the Spirit **contains circumcision as a life**. Which means, when the man lives circumcision as a life, and stays exposed before God, asking for

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

purification for all his sins, the result is that he gets born of water. It means that the beginning of the baptism as a life, is circumcision as a life. Therefore, **without circumcision, in which the man lives in a life of continuous exposure, the man would not get born of water**. Therefore, circumcision as a life, in the Old Testament, was a symbol of the first step in the way to reach the image of God. We should live the Old Testament as a life, so we would be able to live the New Testament. He who lives the circumcision, and then crosses the Old Testament as a living life, **the result is that, he will find that he started to live the New Testament as a true life, which means that he will find that he actually started to be born of water, and he actually got purified**. For the life of circumcision is the preparation for the birth of water, which is to become pure as Adam was in the beginning.

For baptism of water is the result of circumcision as a life. For the more the man gets exposed, every day, before himself and before God, remains repentant and regretful for his sins before God, and wants to proclaim the truth that he is not a god that he would obey himself, however only God is the true God, by doing so **he is revealing the**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

first veil, as the Bible says about **Adam, the people of Israel, and about everyone who refused the truth**, “But their minds were blinded. For until this day the same veil **remains unlifted** in the reading of the Old Testament, because the veil is taken away in Christ.¹⁶³” Even till this day, the veil remains placed on their hearts. However, he who returns to the Lord, and gets circumcised, exposed, and humbled, and confess before the Lord, **the veil gets uplifted** and the man gets exposed before God, and God as well appears to him; then this man is no longer under the bondage. This is how the word of God continues its life and its truth, it says, “*The Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image*” (2 Corinthians 3:17, 18). This is the purpose, day by day changing, so you would be whiter than snow, to become in the same image; and this image, or the baptizing with the image of God, is baptism as a life. **Therefore, through circumcision [exposure] as a life, the man gets baptism as a life.** And thus, the man would renounce the hidden things of

¹⁶³ 2 Corinthians 3:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

shame¹⁶⁴. And then he would be born of water, which means that he will be baptized [toned] with the pure image of Adam.

Therefore, by getting circumcised as a life, he will become baptized as a life

Baptism, which is gaining the image of God, takes place through the striving of the man in two phases. The first phase, which is the return of the man to the image of the first Adam, through getting delivered from the bondage; this phase is the birth of water, which is to gain the tone of the pure image of Adam at the day when God created him; and this is circumcision as a life. The second phase is, the baptism of the Spirit, which is to gain the tone of the image of God the Spirit; which happens through the man's continuous striving.

Of course, reaching to be in the image and likeness of God does not happen through performing the rituals. Even returning to the pure image of the first Adam, does not happen through performing the rituals, or else everyone who performs the rituals with precision would have become perfect and in the image of God. The

¹⁶⁴ 2 Corinthians 4:2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

striving in the two phases is not performing the rituals, even though God is the One who arranged those rituals, but not so we would be deceived thinking that performing the rituals is the life of striving, however it is **a helping mean to increase our faith** that God will be with us. Therefore, the Lord said. **“it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness¹⁶⁵”**, which means that it is fitting to obey God in the mean that will help us, the mean which He Himself prepared. However, is it correct not to perform the ritual? Of course not, as the Bible says, **“Can anyone forbid water, that these should not be baptized¹⁶⁶”**. The Lord healed the leper, and told him, **“go your way, show yourself to the priest¹⁶⁷”**. And when the ten lepers came to the Lord, He told them, **“go to the priest”** as well¹⁶⁸, and while they were going, they got cleansed, this happened because they obeyed the Lord in fulfilling the commandment, which is performing the ritual, for the ritual is not the thing that cleansed them, but **their obedience to the Lord; their obedience means their acceptance to worship the Lord**. Therefore, as the ritual is a mean to help us and to

¹⁶⁵ Matthew 3:15

¹⁶⁶ Acts 10:47

¹⁶⁷ Matthew 8:4

¹⁶⁸ Luke 17:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

prompt us to pray, it also is a mean through which we obey God; for there is no power in the water or the oil, however **the Spirit of God is All the Power**. The Lord affirmed that He is the one who arranged all the rituals, He even encouraged those who want to get cleansed, to fulfill the rituals. He also taught us that it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness. However, every man should understand and continually focus, while performing the rituals, **focus on the target**, which is what the symbol stands for. He should realize the purpose, for which God arranged those rituals. **Even if he did not reach the purpose through the ritual, he can ask God for the suitable mean. The important thing, is to reach the purpose, <not to just perform or fulfill the ritual, believing that when we do so, we are obeying God, and thinking that this is the purpose,> For obeying God in performing the ritual is because the ritual is a mean. You have to see and ask for the light.** It is also written, **“Do we then make void the law through faith? Certainly not! On the contrary, we establish the law.¹⁶⁹”** Which means to fulfill our striving by performing the ritual; as Abraham received circumcision, a seal

¹⁶⁹ Romans 3:31

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

of the righteousness of the faith¹⁷⁰, after believing and becoming justified and in the righteousness. However, the water alone is not enough, the Spirit of God came upon everyone even before they got into the water, that happened so God would affirm that, if there is a true desire and a strong will, the Spirit of God starts to work within the man. It even is **the only condition for the Spirit of God to work** in the man. Therefore, the Spirit of God came upon those who eagerly requested Him to work within them. As the case in the days of martyrdom, the Spirit of God came upon many, without even performing the ritual of baptism, and filled them, for this is the purpose, and they entered the Kingdom with Christ.

For the aim of the ritual is to help us getting filled with God, the ritual is not the fill itself, as the foolish virgin thought that getting filled with the Spirit happens through buying, as anything that can be bought, not through striving. Many people thinks that getting filled with the Spirit of God happens when they buy the ritual, which means that, by performing the ritual they think that they got filled, like the process of buying anything.

¹⁷⁰ Romans 4:11

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Getting filled with the Spirit of God is not like anything that can be bought, however it is the result of only the striving, the perfect striving, and this is the core of the matter. Those rituals help and motivate us to get filled with the Spirit of God, the ritual is not the fill itself. However, many people got confused with this matter, as the foolish virgins, they believed that performing the ritual is getting filled with the Spirit of God. As the prince who had a lot of cash deposited for him, to help him in his journey to reach the palace, he thought that as he received this deposit, he already became in the land of the palace, as if he strived and reached this far land, as if it is an act of magic! Getting filled with the Spirit of God and reaching the image of God is not a something that can be bought or given; however it is a conditioned matter, it only happens by the striving of the man in the likeness of the striving of the Lord. The greatest proof on this fact is, **there are some people who were baptized the baptism of Christ, however the Spirit of God had not yet come upon them**¹⁷¹. It is so that the Lord would affirm on the fact that getting filled with the Spirit is conditioned, even the start of the work of the Spirit of God is conditioned on the

¹⁷¹ Acts 8:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

sincerity of the man's will. For those who were baptized in the book of Acts, they had actually performed the ritual, however the Spirit did not come upon them to start the work of God. The Bible did not say, 'they had not yet been filled with the Spirit of God', however the Bible says, "For as yet He had fallen upon none of them". For getting filled with the Spirit of God, is the end of the way, however the start is the work of the Spirit of God in the man. However, those who performed the ritual of baptism, and got baptized in the name of Christ, even the start of the work of the Spirit of God, which is to come upon them, did not happen! Then, how could a man assume that, through just performing the ritual, the Spirit works within him, changes, renews, and tones him to the image of God, and then the bondage of Adam dies?! For this happens through getting filled with the Spirit of God by the complete striving. If the Spirit of God did not start to work within people who just performed the ritual, that would be because they were not honest in their pursuit. Then how could we assume that the Spirit of God had filled them and they became in a high spiritual stature? For the Spirit of God had not yet worked within them, He

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

had not yet started His work. If only every man would think and meditate on those matters.

Performing the ritual is not getting filled with the Spirit of God. It only is **the increase of faith**. For the true purpose, which every man that is born in bondage should have realized, is **knowing the practical steps which guarantee the deliverance from the control and captivity of this bondage and curse**. Which happens through stopping to obey the flesh, self, and the world.

For, **it is because of** the obedience of Adam to the will of his self, flesh, and then Eve and the ruler of the world; Adam then became under this law, this power which captivates and controls him, it makes him does what he does not understand. **The same is**, by stopping to obey the flesh, the will of the self, and the world, the body of sin **will be done away with**; as the Bible says, “For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection, **knowing this**, that our old man was crucified with Him, **that the body of sin might be done away with**, that we should no longer be

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

slaves of sin.¹⁷²” This is the purpose which we should seek. For the bondage is the one that made us sin, **therefore our sins are not the real problem, that we seek to just have them taken away; however we should seek to be delivered from the bondage which makes us sin.** And this is the striving in the likeness of the striving of the Lord, through fasting and crucifying the flesh; by doing so, we are stopping to worship this god, and truthfully starting to worship the true God. For as long as we obey the flesh or the self in the least thing, we are still worshipping it; and no one can serve two masters in the same time. Therefore, as the man gives his self or his flesh the least thing, then he still is worshipping it. When the man refuses to get crucified and to die in the likeness of the Lord’s dead, it is like the seed that refuses to get buried; then the living water [which is the crucified body of the Lord] will not benefit it, [because the man did not fulfill the terms of unity], and of course all the fertilizers that exist [which refers to all the rituals] will not benefit the seed as well.

¹⁷² Romans 6:5, 6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

However, through the continuous flesh and self crucifixion, as the Lord taught us through His fasting for 40 days in the wilderness, then our outward man will perish, day by day, and we will started to gain the tone [get baptized] of the image of God. For when we are praying while constantly stopping to obey our flesh and selves, a true connection between us and God will start, and then a true fulfillment will happen, thus we will start to get transformed to the image of God. As the seed that gets buried and stays dead on the world, the living water will continues its work within the seed, thus the living water will start to give it life, and to completely change its nature, to tone it with a new image, and this is the true baptism, which is to become in the image of God, which is to be filled with all the fullness of God, as the Bible says, “that you may be filled with all the fullness of God¹⁷³ ... to [reach to be] a perfect man, to **the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ**.¹⁷⁴” This image, the true baptism which is gaining the tone [getting baptized] of the image and likeness of God, cannot happen without a complete striving in the difficult way, and that is how the man gets saved.

¹⁷³ Ephesians 3:19

¹⁷⁴ Ephesians 4:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Therefore, when someone asked the Lord about his salvation, how to be saved, the terms of salvation, and who are saved, “Lord, are there few who are saved?¹⁷⁵”, The Lord didn’t answer him saying, ‘go and get baptized and you will be saved’, or ‘believe and get baptized’, or ‘wait for my crucifixion and then believe that I will take away your sins, and you will be saved’. However, the Lord told the man the complete truth:

Strive to enter through the narrow gate

For many, I say to you, **will seek** to enter and will not be able¹⁷⁶.

And in another situation the Lord said, “there are few who find it.¹⁷⁷” Those who believe that <performing the ritual of baptism alone, is being born of water and of the Spirit, and it is the condition to enter the kingdom of heaven.> If only they would wake up to what the Lord said about the gate to the kingdom, that few will find it, and many will seek to enter but will not be able, and that the way is very difficult and the gate [door] is very narrow; however, performing the ritual of

¹⁷⁵ Luke 13:23

¹⁷⁶ Luke 13:24

¹⁷⁷ Matthew 7:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

baptism is not a difficult act, and it is not performed in a church that has a narrow gate! It is not in a place which few found, however it is a very easy matter! Even all who go to the church find the door opened, and find the ritual easy to perform.

Therefore, performing the ritual of baptism is not the gate [door] of salvation

The Lord affirmed to us that many will seek to enter through this gate but will not be able, even **many had the door in front of them but they did not see it, and thus they will not enter it**. This is the greatest proof that entering the everlasting life and the true new birth is not through performing the ritual, because it is not true that <many sought to perform the ritual and were not able to>; this is the greatest proof that God is talking about the true striving in the difficult way and the life of crucifixion and dying, **which alone** can make the man **gain the tone of the pure image of Adam**; and this is the birth of water, which is the first baptism, the baptism which the man should have in order to reach God, then he would continue striving in getting connected with God to get filled with Him, which is the second baptism, that is the image of

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God Himself; thus the man would be in the likeness of God in all His characters. Of course, this cannot be done through performing the ritual, **or else the Lord would have not commanded us to strive to enter through the narrow gate [door]**, He also told us that the gate is narrow, and the way that leads to life is difficult. Performing the ritual does not have a narrow gate or a difficult way. However reaching God happens only through striving in the difficult way, and to walk just as the Lord walked, the way which many have rejected, and others started but could not continue.

Surely when the Lord said, “Unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God¹⁷⁸”, if only you would realize that the Lord was talking about the striving in the likeness of the Lord’s death, which makes us get born and renewed to the new creation.

Therefore, the Lord affirmed that reaching the purpose comes through the complete striving, not through performing the ritual. The proof is obvious, as everyone has performed the ritual of baptism and participated in the communion service every

¹⁷⁸ John 3:5

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

day, however they did not become the image of God, they did not even change; and this is the greatest proof that **many did not ask for the truth**, thus they did not walk in the light, they even did not see the light, and thus they did not see the truth or the way that leads to the life. Because they did not ask sincerely and hence they did not clearly understand, and thus they became blind and fool; they did not understand the matter and therefore they did not become the image of God. The Bible says, “A man **who wanders from the way of understanding**, will rest in the assembly of the dead.¹⁷⁹” Who, nowadays, has the image of God obvious in him and in his life, that people would smell the fragrance of Christ in him?! And why did all the saints strived for tens of years through complete crucifixion and complete dying, in deserts and caves of the earth, and they sold all what they have?! **Why did God commanded us to sell all what we have?** He also told us that the way starts with a narrow gate, and the way itself is difficult; He said so to affirm on the fact that the matter worth it so much, because the bondage is severe so it needs a great cure. However the arrival **is so guaranteed**, even the striving will have comfort,

¹⁷⁹ Proverbs 21:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

joy, and peace; and every man will be convinced that God is very truthful and faithful in His promise that **His yoke is easy**, and even **His burden is light**¹⁸⁰ therefore He commanded us, *“Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me ... **and you will find rest for your souls.**” (Matthew 11:30)*

For I have not performed any ritual, even after I had baptized Christ, which means that I fulfilled this ritual for Him. For it is written:

“For if there had been a law given which could have given life, truly righteousness would have been by the law.” (Galatians 3:21)

In this passage, by the word “law”, the Bible did not mean the Law and the commandments of the Old Testament, as “the law was given through Moses¹⁸¹”, however the Bible meant the religious obligations and rituals as well.

Before the deliverance from the bondage and the reach to the righteousness of faith, which means the man would become righteous and in the

¹⁸⁰ Matthew 11:30

¹⁸¹ John 1:17

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

image of God through the true faith, the man was till under the law. The law in this passage means **the disciplinary yoke of bondage**, which means the one controlling and captivating the man; it is the one about which Paul was crying out, “O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death?¹⁸²” The word ‘law’ means ‘power of control’, or ‘dominant law’; and it has different meanings in different places in the Bible, sometimes the word law means Law which is all what is written in all the books of the Bible, because each word of God should be a law that dominates on us, and we should obey it. Another meaning of the word law is the rules and rituals which God required in His Law, in His Word. Another meaning of the word law is the bondage, which is the power that controls, drives, subdues, and forces the man; as Paul said, “But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind.¹⁸³” The law of his mind is the power of his desire to obey God, it is his will that is according to the will of God, it is his complete free will by which he takes all his decisions.

¹⁸² Romans 7:24

¹⁸³ Romans 7:23

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Before faith came into our lives, we were guarded, **imprisoned**, under the control, dominion, captivity, and guard of the law, we were locked out. And this bondage, the law that controls us, was disciplining us, it is the disciplining authority. However, when the man gets delivered through the life of circumcision, through continually being in the light, and through getting baptized by water and becoming in righteousness by faith, he then is no longer under a tutor. Because he who has strived and been crucified, died with Christ in the likeness of His death, walked as what Christ came and taught us, been put on Christ¹⁸⁴, and became an image of Him, he got delivered from the bondage and he is no longer an afflicted imprisoned slave.

The Bible says, **“What purpose then does the law serve? It was added because of transgressions¹⁸⁵.”** Why is there so much control? For the law was added because of transgressions, it also increases because of transgressions, the more the man transgresses the worship of God, which means when the man obeys his flesh, self, and the world more and transgresses the obedience of the

¹⁸⁴ Romans 13:14

¹⁸⁵ Galatians 3:19

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

true God, the more the bondage controls the man. However, even with all of that, there is a promise of the coming of Christ, there is a promise, a confirmed good news that in the middle of the bondage, death, and curse, Christ can be born in us. Abraham was a symbol of a man who believed in Christ, while he was barren, and it was accounted to him for righteousness; which means that in the middle of the total desperation because of the severity of the bondage, as a man that strives and groans like Paul, he believed that he will have an offspring, Isaac will be born of him regardless of how long it will take, which means that Christ will be born in him regardless of how long the bondage will last. Through this hope he will continue his striving, and because of Abraham's faith he received this, because he sincerely desired it. It is written, "[if you desired to be Christ's, in Christ, have Christ born in you] if you are Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed¹⁸⁶" which means, you did as Abraham did. Abraham was an ideal example and a symbol of the hope and faith, because even that he was in an old bondage, however God promised him that a son will be born of him even if Abraham was **barren**. The same we are as the

¹⁸⁶ Galatians 3:29

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

barren that has no children, because of our sins and our slavery, however the confirmed good news for us is that Christ can be born in us regardless of how barren we are. For the Lord to be born in us, we need to completely die, which means that our old man must die, it is the man who is against God, the one who is not obeying God. For the woman who has a husband is bound by the law of her husband, however for her to marry another man, **her husband must die first**¹⁸⁷. The Lord gave us those example so we would understand the matter, and realize how to return to God while we are under the law of the flesh which controls us. For what communion has light with darkness? However, if we did not die, strive, and live circumcision as a life, we will remain slaves although we are heirs, which means that the King created us so we would be His children, however we still are underage; for we are slaves and we still are **the children of Hagar**, which means that we still are in the flesh, however God **has called us to liberty**¹⁸⁸.

For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid

¹⁸⁷ Romans 7:2, 3

¹⁸⁸ Galatians 5:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

(1 Corinthians 3:11)

The Bible affirms this fact by asking, “Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law [the rituals], or by [the good news and striving as a practical life, which is] the hearing of faith?¹⁸⁹” For He who gives you the Spirit and makes miracles within you, is not by the works of the law, which is performing rituals. However, he who thinks that he gets justified and changed to the image of God through performing a ritual, he still is under the bondage and its curse, and it is the falsity and illusion. For it is written, “For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse¹⁹⁰.” It means that who does not do or strive to live what is written, to live the gospel and to stop worshipping other false gods as the flesh, self, and the world, is under the curse. It is written:

***“Cursed is everyone who does not
continue in all things which are written
in the book of the law, to do them.”
(Galatians 3:10)***

¹⁸⁹ Galatians 3:2

¹⁹⁰ Galatians 3:10

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

It means not only to live the gospel, but to abide in the word, to live it every day. For life is not of the rituals and the law is not of faith however **the man who does and lives the gospel shall live by them**, it is written, “Yet the law is not of faith, but the man **who does them shall live by them**¹⁹¹.” Which mean that not by performing a ritual the man would become in the Spirit and in faith, but only he who lives the gospel will have life. “For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no longer of promise¹⁹²”, which means that if it was by performing the rituals the son would be born, Christ would be born in us, the Bible would be untruthful about Christ being born by a promise as Isaac was.

It means that **Isaac was not born when Abraham fulfilled certain rituals**, or when he doubled his effort in performing the ritual, for that does not get the son born. Isaac, the son of the promise [who is a symbol of the birth of the Spirit of God within us], was born through a promise and through a long waiting that lasted for years. Which means that, the birth of the Spirit of God within us does not happen through performing a ritual to become the children of the Kind and heirs of the

¹⁹¹ Galatians 3:12

¹⁹² Galatians 3:18

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Kingdom with Him. This is what is meant by “For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no longer of promise; but God gave it to Abraham by promise.” Which means that it is a gift, but it also is **conditioned** on the complete striving to bloodshed, and of course on the complete faith as well. He, who still is striving but yet did not see any fruits, should not be discouraged, that he would say, ‘O Lord, why is there this law, which was added because of my transgresses?’ However he should continue striving and wait on the Lord, having a complete faith as well till the offspring, which the Lord promised, comes, that we may believe. If only you may believe with Abraham, or even with Zacharias and Elizabeth who had not yet seen any promise, however,

They were both walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless, which means that they did not take even one step out of their striving

No blame was accounted on them, and the result is that the true offspring came, the offspring which God promised them and promised everyone who strives. **The greatest offspring** in the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

humankind came, which is the fruit of waiting, and it is the greatest fruit because it was a result of the greatest faith. So let us not do what Peter did, as he aimed to be partial to the circumcised, he even was afraid, **and all what concerned him is people's opinion about him**; this is against the faith, we need to focus on God and to seek to please Him alone, because He is the true God. Therefore, Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. And of course Zacharias and Elizabeth had much more faith, for they did not seek any other illegal way as Abraham did as he married the maidservant Hagar! Hagar is a symbol of the flesh and all what relates to it; which means she refers to 'to depend on a tangible sensible thing, believing that when we do so we will produce and be fruitful that we will have oil.' **For Abraham's strive to be fruitful and his belief that when he gets joined with the maidservant Hagar he would be fruitful, that refers to him who performs the ritual with his tangible body only, that he, by doing so, would bear fruits of the Spirit.** The length of the time both Abraham and Zacharias waited, refers to the complete striving to bloodshed, the striving according to the rules, which is mandatory for birthing the fruit, the birth

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

of Christ and His Spirit within us. Although the faith of Abraham and Zacharias was perfect, the son was not immediately born, but it took tens of years for the son to be born. If only you may realize that the fruit of the Spirit and the power and the image of Christ comes after striving in the difficult way, which alone leads to life.

The Lord did not write the story of Abraham and Zacharias for us to know their lives, however they were symbols of souls, through which the Lord teaches us, in a powerful way, about the way and what we should do so we would understand the striving as a life.

So, let us be encouraged by the promises of God which cannot be broken. Let us ask for the light from the God of light, so we would see everything perfectly clear in the perfect truth. It is written, "Though it is only a man's covenant, yet if it is confirmed, no one annuls or adds to it¹⁹³" Which means that even the covenant which a man admits, no one else can annul or add to it; if a man admitted to not drink alcohols anymore for the rest of his life, can anyone else change this covenant or

¹⁹³ Galatians 3:15

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

write books saying that this covenant is false and was not made? It is impossible, for he who made the covenant is the only one who has the authority to fulfill the covenant. Therefore, if a human being can make a covenant and no one else can change it, then how much more the King of the creation who promised us a true offspring to be born in us. He also preached us the good news once more that “the virgin shall be with child, and bear a Son”, which means that He teaches us that **only the virgin** which is **the soul that refused to get engaged or married to the world**, refused to worship any other god, through not obeying any other entity, the Lord promises her that He will be born within her, not through performing a ritual, but through striving and dying in the likeness of the Lord’s death.

For the Law is not against the promises of God, as the Bible tells us, is the law against the promises of God, should we stop performing the ritual? Which means “**Do we then make void the law through faith?**” which means, as we became in the Spirit and in faith, should we stop performing the ritual?! The Bible continues, “**Certainly not! On the**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

contrary, we establish the law.¹⁹⁴” Even when the Holy Spirit came upon those whom Peter was talking to, he also baptized them with water and made them perform the rituals, he said, “Can [we or] **anyone forbid water**¹⁹⁵” which means to refuse and to stop performing the ritual which God prepared?! The Lord Himself taught us, “**it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness**¹⁹⁶.” However, after this situation, the Lord went to the wilderness for a complete striving for 40 days, to live the striving after he had it fulfilled through the ritual. For the Bible tells us that **striving in the commandments of God establishes the law**¹⁹⁷. For circumcision is indeed profitable if you keep the law, the word ‘keep the law’ does not mean perform the law, however it means he who does the commandments of God. However the word ‘law of works¹⁹⁸’ refers to performing the ritual.

Therefore, striving in the way establishes the law, which means:

¹⁹⁴ Romans 3:31

¹⁹⁵ Acts 10:47

¹⁹⁶ Matthew 3:15

¹⁹⁷ Romans 3:31

¹⁹⁸ Romans 3:27

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

The rituals would benefit he who started to walk just as the Lord walked

As Abraham received the sign of circumcision, **a seal** of the righteousness of the faith as he lived circumcision as a life. Therefore, **Circumcision, the Lamb of the Passover, Baptism, and every other ritual** profit him who keeps the law, which means lives each word of the Bible.

Therefore, let us start to be in the light, so we would get exposed before God and admit all our trespasses before people as well. As the Lord taught us through His life and as people came to me, confessing their sins, when I rebuked them; because I was a symbol of the voice of God which is crying in the wilderness of every man, **“But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners¹⁹⁹”** which means that we must appear as sinners, which means to admit and to confess our illness if we desired to truly be justified and to become the image of God. He who did not see himself, let him ask God to help him get exposed before Him in a mirror, thus there would be true edification and true benefit of performing

¹⁹⁹ Galatians 2:17

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the ritual, when the man starts to pull down the old man, and by doing so the man confesses before God, after seeing himself as a transgressor. Then he would be certain that he is taking the right steps in the difficult way. He will understand why Christ and all the saints fasted, why we should crucify the flesh with its lusts and desires; not as someone who fasts without understanding anything about the way, because he is not in the light, then he would be as a man who **beats the air [trying to catch the wind]** and striving without certainty. It is written, “everyone who competes ... is temperate in all things.²⁰⁰” This is the only way to reach the purpose, the only mean is the striving of the Lord. He whom the Lord enlightened, will understand and start, as he started to see the way and to see the bondage in which he is, that is the illness and the curse, and he realized that the only cure, the only mean, is dying in the likeness of the Lord’s death.

Therefore, the man has to die according to the instructions of the Bible and the Law of God, so that the law of sin would die; he has to live the commandments of God and His gospel as a life,

²⁰⁰ 1 Corinthians 9:25

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

which means to fulfill the gospel of Christ. This is what Paul said, “**For I through the law died to the law that I might live to God**²⁰¹” which means that through the commandments of the Lord [the law] I managed to die, so I would continue my life for the law, for I have been crucified with Christ and I continue to be crucified to have my old man crucified and dead, so the Spirit of God would live in me, the Spirit who is the true offspring whom God promised me, then I would have true righteousness by complete faith while I strive, not as I thought or as many still think that through performing a ritual I would have a life and a resurrection. “For if righteousness comes through the law, **then Christ died in vain**²⁰²” which means that if life comes through the rituals, then there is no benefit from the teaching which the Lord requires us to do, which He Himself did [the striving] to each us, and then asked us to fulfill it. Therefore, if life comes in us through performing the rituals [this is ‘circumcision’] or through rational faith that Christ has died for us [this is ‘uncircumcision’], the Lord would not have obligated us to die in the likeness of His death, and

²⁰¹ Galatians 2:19

²⁰² Galatians 2:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

to strive to bloodshed. If only you would wake up to the truth. If depositing money in the bank for the prince, is the true richness, the King would have not asked and obligated His son to strive in the way that leads to the palace. However, as the King obligated His son to strive in this journey, then it is the proof that this is the only condition to become in the land in which the palace is, and for the prince to own and to live in the palace. The same did the Lord, he obligated us to strive to bloodshed, He said, "For I have given you an example, that you should do as I have done²⁰³." It also is written, "He who says he abides in Him ought himself also to walk just as He walked.²⁰⁴" And "also if anyone competes [strives] ... he is not crowned unless he **competes [strives] according to the rules.**²⁰⁵"

Those are the greatest proofs that this is the only condition to reach the purpose, we will not be crowned through performing a ritual, for performing the ritual is not the striving, to bloodshed, according to the rules, it is not being temperate in all things, nor disciplining our bodies and bringing it into subjection²⁰⁶, it is not to go

²⁰³ John 13:15

²⁰⁴ 1 John 2:6

²⁰⁵ 2 Timothy 2:5

²⁰⁶ 1 Corinthians 9:25, 27

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

through the eye of a needle, nor to have nowhere to lay our heads²⁰⁷.

For if life comes through the rituals, then the Lord would not have died, He died to teach us that **only when we die with Him**, we get delivered from the bondage that made us sin, and then Christ starts to be born in us, thus we would have life and righteousness by His Spirit who became within us, the new creation. Christ has opened the door of deliverance, He did not **cross over or strive on our behalf**, but he came **to show us the way of deliverance and the guaranteed striving that saves us**. This happens through stopping to obey the flesh, self, and the world, through which the man stops worshipping any other god, and thus he stops the bondage and the power that controls us, which is the other law.

The Lord saved us, by showing us the steps of the way of striving that leads us to salvation

Many have lived and died without realizing these matters.

²⁰⁷ Matthew 8:20

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Even Peter, at the beginning he thought that he became justified and pleasing to God, because God gave him the gifts of healing and preaching, and he performs the ritual of communion service and baptism. However God sent him Paul [who once was persecuting God] to rebuke him, Paul waked him up to the fact that the man does not become justified by performing a ritual, nor through performing the works that are required by the law, but through getting crucified with Christ and dying. Because of the great jealousy of Paul, he rebuked Peter and withstood him to his face, saying, “**I withstood him to his face, because he was to be blamed ... for he was not straightforward about the truth of the gospel²⁰⁸.**” The Bible likened the man who performs a ritual as a man who builds a house on the sand; of course with little water the house would collapse, thus the man has destroyed it himself, the man is the cause of its destruction; he then starts to build the house again, of course this is not the true way to build. The Bible says, “**For if I build again those things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor²⁰⁹ and I would be as one who **beats the air²¹⁰.**” As he who still is in the**

²⁰⁸ Galatians 2:11, 14

²⁰⁹ Galatians 2:18

²¹⁰ 1 Corinthians 9:26

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

darkness, not yet in the light, he does not understand the meaning of fasting, he does not realize anything about the way, then he is as a man who beats the air; therefore he may switch to different sorts of food, but he will make sure that the food is delicious and is giving his body what it lusts. He would be as someone who puts a piece from a new garment on an old one, it would be **worse** than before; because at the beginning the garment looks just old, however its oldness and poorness appeared more obviously when the new piece is put on it, and more importantly, he cut and tore the new garment and ruined it; thus he became foolish, he ruined the old wineskins by putting new wine in it²¹¹. He would be like a man who built his house on the sand, with little wind it will collapse, and then he would build it again. This is what is meant by “I build again those things which I destroyed”, shockingly, **he is deceived believing that he is building**. The same is he who performs a ritual while he still is in the darkness, not knowing the truth, assuming that he became the image of God, however he became in illusion as a man who beats the air. He is not striving with

²¹¹ Luke 5:36-38

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

certainty as what Paul, who knew and understood why to fast, said.

If only you would **refuse to get joined with Hagar**, not to do what Abraham did, remaining at home in the flesh, caring for it. For we will not birth the true son unless we became in the Spirit. However, if we remained in the flesh –as Abraham got joined with Hagar, Christ will never be born in us. For the flesh does not bear fruits but the flesh's, as the Lord told us, “[*Are you that foolish*] For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption” (Galatians 6:8)

Do not be deceived, God is not mocked²¹², **therefore, as we have opportunity, let us do and run**. It is written, “As many as desire to make a good showing in the flesh, these would compel you to be circumcised, ... For not even those who are circumcised keep the law, but they desire to have you circumcised that they may boast [and that they may make you boast] in your flesh.”²¹³ The Bible talks about those who do not focus on the purpose, on Christ, nor on the pursuit to be in God, however they found that **performing the ritual** makes them

²¹² Galatians 6:7

²¹³ Galatians 6:12, 13

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

a good showing before people, and thus they seek to be glorified by people, which means that they became slaves to people, and their boast became in how their flesh looks, which means their outer look that appears to people, they boast in being religious people, as they have distinctive rituals that are different than the others'. They became slaves to their flesh, they are building their houses on the sand, that it collapses and they build it again, they are beating the air, because there is no true edification in what they do. Those who did not walk just as Christ walked, those who did not benefit from the incarnation of the Lord and His striving and fasting, they lost everything.

For the Lord has affirmed that he who loves himself and his flesh, he who seeks the praise of people, and to make a good showing in the flesh, to have an appearance before people, those are the ones who focus on circumcision [the ritual of circumcision and the performing of any ritual] and they want everyone else to be circumcised as well; they want everyone to be like them so they would affirm that they are in the truth. This is what happens now, every denomination seeks to prove that it is the one that is walking in the right way,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

even its own people **are the only ones** that are in the truth. Which means that, not only they believe that they are using the right mean, but also <they became in the truth, which means that they reached the purpose>. Although the ritual is a mean not a purpose. Not all means fit everyone. However, not only they did not admit this fact, that the ritual is a helpful mean prepared by God to help us, and that there are people who do not need it, as all the saints who lived in the wilderness, but also they believe that <performing the ritual is the purpose itself; which means that they became in the truth, in the image of God, and pleasing to God. And they **accuse** anyone who does not perform these rituals [which they use and perform], **of** not only that he is not performing the right mean, but also that he is not in the truth at all!> Thus they have lost the opportunity and they have refused to let God open their eyes.

There is a **very important matter**, the entire world should know; he who does not perform the ritual should not think that he is in the truth. For neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, but a new creation²¹⁴, by keeping the

²¹⁴ Galatians 6:15

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

commandments of God and striving to get crucified with Christ and to die. **“For as many as walk according to this rule, peace and mercy be upon them ... [and they will say with Paul] for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.²¹⁵”**

If only you would wake up and realize the complete truth, before it is too late. For God has told us that there is the baptism of water and of the Spirit. Does anyone understand the difference between those two as lives, or what did the Lord mean when He told us so? For as the baptism consists of two phases [baptism of water and baptism of the Spirit], the same is circumcision, only a different name. For the first circumcision exposes to the man the truth about himself, that he is a sinner. That happens when **God uplift the veil** with which the man used to cover himself. As the soul, who wanted to become in God, in the truth, said, **“For why should I be as one **who veils herself** by the flocks of your companions?²¹⁶”** This soul has woken up and realized that he does not see the light, which means that he does not see himself, his real status, the bondage in which he is, and the fact that he is so far away from God even though he is

²¹⁵ Galatians 6:16, 17

²¹⁶ Song of Solomon 1:7

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

among the flocks of the companions. However he woke up to realize that he is veiled as a one who wears a mask. Although he was born as Christian, grew up in the church, and was performing rituals, however he had a veil, and he was not seeing himself, therefore he will not be able to cross over to circumcision at the second phase, which is the most important in the man's life; after the man dies with Christ through crucifixion, and reaches the point zero, as he returns to the pure image of Adam, **then the veil would be torn**, the veil that once was standing between him and God; then this soul would enter, and not only he will behold God with unveiled face [with complete exposure], but **he also will be found in Him**, as Noah entered the ark and he was saved from the flood.

It is written that you should not do as people did in the old when they had put a veil on the face of Moses who symbolizes the law and the word of God, "unlike Moses, who put a veil over his face so that the children of Israel could not look steadily at the end of what was passing away.²¹⁷" For the people in the old were unable to look at the face of Moses when he was returning from a meeting with

²¹⁷ 2 Corinthians 3:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God, because his face was shining extremely; therefore they were unable to look at him because of the intensity of the light, therefore Moses used to put on a veil. Here, the Bible means that the man could not and did not want to meditate in the commandment of God, he refused to think about it, **claiming** that the commandment of God is difficult, as the people told Moses that they cannot look at him. Therefore, the veil remained as a reality in their lives, **the veil remained standing between them and the commandments of God**, therefore they did not understand the commandments, **claiming** that it is difficult, and that they cannot live them. Therefore the man remained in darkness. Therefore, God commands us, now, not to do as people did in the old.

Although, Moses covered his face so the people would not focus on him who is passing away, but on God. However, “**their minds were blinded** until this day²¹⁸,” and the Bible still is unexposed before many. All this happens because the man refuses to get exposed and to admit his sins before God, although God is the true God, however the man refuses to get more undignified before God,

²¹⁸ 2 Corinthians 3:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

because God is not the man's true god. However, when the man with unveiled face and with complete sincerity looks humbly at the glory of the Lord, humbles himself to know the truth about his illness and his state, and renounces **the hidden things of shame**, not walking in craftiness nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth²¹⁹, then God will put him before **a mirror**, so he would know the way, and before anything, the man will know himself, which means that he will be exposed before himself, and through this, he will walk in the truth, and he will be convinced with the complete cure, so he will die with Christ, that **the veil** which stands before him and God **would be torn**, thus he will live the circumcision of the second phase, which is the birth of the Spirit, **so he will be found in God**.

However, if the veil remained put on, and the man refused to know himself, his illness, to know the truth of the gospel and the words of the commandment, the Bible says, "But even if our gospel **is veiled**, it is veiled **to those who are perishing, whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe**, lest the light of the

²¹⁹ 2 Corinthians 4:2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should **shine on them**.²²⁰”



I

f only you would remember that **the life of Christ appears only in our dead bodies**, not through performing a ritual we would become in the image and likeness of God.



W

hen our outward man **perishes**, only then the inward man gets renewed²²¹, not through performing a ritual we would be in the image and likeness of God.



O

nly if our earthly house, this tent, **is destroyed**, we will have a house and a temple in which God dwells²²², not through performing a ritual we would be in the image and likeness of God.



O

nly if we became absent from the body, we will be present with God [at home in

²²⁰ 2 Corinthians 4:3, 4

²²¹ 2 Corinthians 4:16

²²² 2 Corinthians 5:1

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

God]²²³, not through performing the rituals we would be in the image and likeness of God.



I

f the man lived in tumults, in labors, in sleeplessness, in fastings, by purity, by the word of truth, in tribulations, in needs, in distresses, in stripes, in imprisonments²²⁴, the man will become in God, not through performing a ritual we would become in the image and likeness of God.



W

hen our bodies have no rest²²⁵, we will become in God, not through performing a ritual we would become in the image and likeness of God.

Abraham became in the righteousness while he was uncircumcised, however he received and fulfilled the circumcision, which means that he performed this ritual, as a seal of the righteousness of the faith²²⁶, as it also is written that God has

²²³ 2 Corinthians 5:8

²²⁴ 2 Corinthians 6:4-7

²²⁵ 2 Corinthians 7:5

²²⁶ Romans 4:11

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

given us **the Spirit as a guarantee**²²⁷, which means that He deposited us an unlimited fund, who is His Spirit, whether through baptism, the oil of Chrism [Myron], or any other anointing; all those are a fund, or **a guarantee**. However he who does not get crucified, die, get buried with Christ, perish his outward man, strive to bloodshed according to the rules, get killed all day long for the Lord's sake²²⁸, walk just as the Lord walked, let go of everything, he will lose everything and **he will not benefit from the guarantee**, which is the Living Water, the Giver of Life, who **was poured on in the man's ground**, because the man will be as a seed that **refused to be buried in this ground**, after all what was made.

For the guarantee is not the gross price of the item, however it is a small part of the true richness, which is the complete richness that is gifted to us. Therefore, the guarantee is only a **down-payment**, and the rest will be paid but with conditions, which is the striving to enter through the narrow gate. Therefore, God would give us the complete richness with conditions, as He told us in the parable of the unjust steward²²⁹, for the richness is

²²⁷ 2 Corinthians 5:5

²²⁸ Romans 8:36

²²⁹ Luke 16:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

ours, and as the Lord said, “if you have not been faithful in what is another man’s, who will give you what is your own?²³⁰” If only you would know the conditions of entering the Kingdom.

As a man, to whom the King deposited **unlimited fund**, and the King asked him to build a tower, then the man refused to labor or even to start building, although the King gave him all what he needs. It is written, “May the God of all grace, who called us to His eternal glory ..., perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you²³¹, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things?²³²” Not only the man will lose, but he also will be judged. Everyone who performed a ritual, which means had that much fund deposited for him, then used it for nothing, it was better for him not to take that much, because from him much will be required²³³. For the Spirit of God, whom God promised us to give, He is the one whom we receive at the ritual of baptism, He is as **the guarantee**, with whom we can strive in the difficult way, which is the only mean that guarantees us to reach the purpose. That means the continuous

²³⁰ Luke 16:12

²³¹ 1 Peter 5:10

²³² Romans 8:32

²³³ Luke 12:48

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

crucifixion and the death in the likeness of the Lord's death. God's spiritual deposit, whom He deposited for every man, if the man did not want to reach the purpose or did not start striving, then do we think the man would benefit from that deposit? Shall a man boast that he now have a huge deposit of money and great treasures? For what is the benefit of the money if he did not build the tower?! The man then would be the greatest foolish, he even will be condemned greatly, much more than those who did not have any fund deposited for them.

The ritual of baptism is all about depositing a great huge fund for us, so we would be able to strive in the difficult way; the ritual is not the fulfillment, itself, of the Spirit of God. For it is the guarantee about which the Bible tells us²³⁴, not the fulfillment of God, which happens only through striving in the likeness of the striving and the death of the Lord. The aim of the deposit is for us to be able to strive in the difficult way, that we would receive the power of God, by which we walk just as He walked. It is not so we would be deceived believing that <our performing of the ritual is being

²³⁴ Ephesians 1:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

born of the Spirit, becoming toned [baptized] with the image of God, or even becoming born of water [which is being toned with the image of Adam]>; however it is the power and the Spirit of God, who helps us to walk in the difficult way, only by which we may die with Him and then resurrect with Him, thus we would be filled with Him, would be toned [baptized] with His image, and we would reach the purpose, which is to become members in Him and an image of Him.

The Bible tells us that **the life of circumcision is the start of baptism**, which is the practical striving, which he who fulfills it, reaches God. The Bible says, “Blessed be the God, who chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, having predestined us to adoption as sons **to Himself**, according to **the good pleasure of His will**, having made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in Himself, that **in the dispensation of the fullness of the times** He might gather together in one all things in Christ, according to the purpose of Him

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

who works all things according to the counsel of His will²³⁵.”

This happens if “you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation [which is the good news which if a man lived, he will be saved]; in whom also, having believed, you **were sealed** with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is **the guarantee of our inheritance**²³⁶,” until the redemption of the purchased possession [which means to redeem any soul, whom God sought to purchase for Himself], to the praise of His glory, so He would be praised before the world, so His name would be glorified by His light which He expressed through this soul, whom He purchased and possessed. Therefore, through striving according to the gospel, the whole soul will be saved, and God will look at the will of the man. The word “you were sealed” means that God, through the ritual while He gives us the guarantee, seals us with the seal of trust, as a King who certifies His words at the end of the letter, with a seal [stamp] which He puts on the letter to authenticate His words and His promises, that they are His and He will attain, as long as He sealed them by Himself. The same, the Lord affirms in

²³⁵ Ephesians 1:3-5, 9-11

²³⁶ Ephesians 1:13, 14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

baptism that He will cling to us. The seal is the conclusion, which means that there are no more words after promising, by Himself, to give us the complete certainty to all those who came and admitted [during the ritual of baptism] that they will get buried and die with Him. However, how do we think about the man who did not strive, after the promise of God and the admission of the man himself?!

For if any man desired to reach the purpose, he will start to ask God to help him see his nature and his bondage. If the man trusted and believed in the promises of God, then God will give him His Spirit, so the Spirit would work in and through the man, and God will make the man sure that all God's words are affirmative as **the King's seal**, which does not alter, which happens through the work of the Spirit within the man; this is the meaning of "having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit²³⁷". Therefore, God will gift us with His Spirit as a guarantee, as a great fund, whom the King deposited for his son, so the son would start building the tower, as the Lord promised, "the God of all grace, who called us to His eternal glory by

²³⁷ Ephesians 1:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Christ Jesus, after you have suffered a while, perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you.²³⁸”

This is how the circumcision by the Spirit of God happens, the Spirit who helped the man to get exposed before himself, so he would see himself clearly. So he would start to see the commandment through the Spirit of God, that the commandment would be exposed before him, thus **the first veil gets uplifted**, the veil which was standing before the law and the commandment, as the veil that covered Moses’s face. He will no longer stay veiled, and the Spirit of God will work in him, so he would be able to strive according to the gospel which he now see. This happens through the faith that Christ will be born in him, the son of the promise will be born in him, as Abraham believed that Isaac will be born of him, after he and Sarah were barren.

The Spirit of God is **the guarantee of our inheritance**, which means the guarantee that is from God and **the promise** that we will become heirs in Him, and that when we get crucify and die with Him, every day, through His Spirit, who became as the fund that is deposited for us, then

²³⁸ 1 Peter 5:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

He will die for us and redeem us. And thus He will purchase and possess us, and He will express His light in us; this is the meaning of “the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.” For the Spirit of God is **the spirit of wisdom and revelation** in the knowledge of Him, that make **the eyes of our understanding being enlightened**²³⁹; and we see the exceeding greatness of His power toward us and His mighty work in us. For through the Spirit of God, our bondage gets exposed before us, that we become exposed before ourselves, which makes the man see himself, and this is the first circumcision, the first appearance in the life of the man, which is to appear before himself, and his status would be exposed to him, only if he wanted to admit his sins, which happens if he admitted that God is the one true God, not the flesh nor the self is the true god. Which means that the man refuses the tie of illusion that he is great and a god in his own eyes. And thus the man would announce his sin before all, as the law and the gospel tells us, “Confess your trespasses to one another”²⁴⁰, Therefore, since we have such hope, we use great

²³⁹ Ephesians 1:17, 18

²⁴⁰ James 5:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

boldness of speech— unlike Moses, who put a veil over his face so that [no one could look at him]²⁴¹,” which means that he was refusing to have the law exposed before him.

Then God continues explaining the truth, saying, “Therefore remember that you, once Gentiles in the flesh—who are called Uncircumcision by what is called **the Circumcision made in the flesh by hands**— and has broken down the middle wall of separation, **having abolished** in His flesh the enmity, that is, **the law of commandments contained in ordinances**²⁴²,” that He might reconcile them both in one body²⁴³ [when we get crucify and die with Him, getting united with Him when we die in the likeness of His death]. And He came and **preached** peace to you who were afar off²⁴⁴, through the gospel of salvation, as He made the reconciliation through His blood on the cross, and the Bible says, “And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled in the body of His flesh [which happens only through dying in the

²⁴¹ 2 Corinthians 3:12, 13

²⁴² Ephesians 2:11-15

²⁴³ Ephesians 2:16

²⁴⁴ Ephesians 2:17

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

likeness of His death]²⁴⁵, **buried with Him in baptism**²⁴⁶, not through performing the ritual of baptism, but as the life of dying with Him; for it is written, “For if we have been **united together in the likeness of His death**²⁴⁷”.

You, being dead in your trespasses **and the uncircumcision of your flesh**²⁴⁸, not because of not performing the circumcision but because of not living the circumcision, then do not let anyone deceive you with sweet talks, and Beware lest anyone cheat you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, and not according to Christ. For in Him dwells all the fullness, and you are complete in Him²⁴⁹.

In Him **you were also circumcised with the circumcision made without hands**, [which is the true circumcision, not through performing the ritual] by putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, **by the circumcision of Christ**²⁵⁰

²⁴⁵ Colossians 1:21, 22

²⁴⁶ Colossians 2:12

²⁴⁷ Romans 6:5

²⁴⁸ Colossians 2:13

²⁴⁹ Colossians 2:8-10

²⁵⁰ Colossians 2:11

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

This is the greatest proof, definite proof in the word of God, that circumcision is a life not a performing of a ritual. God told us in the book of Romans, that the circumcision is that of the heart in the Spirit, not [in the flesh, nor] in the letter [is the true circumcision]²⁵¹; however this does not mean that the Lord is preaching us that the ritual of circumcision is an essential matter in the spiritual life, whether in the Old Testament or even more in the New Testament. Surely, while we are now in the New Testament, God would not tell us in His good news that this ritual is one of God's standards for circumcision in the Old Testament; however **circumcision is a life to be lived in the way**, for every man in all ages. Which means that, for the man to reach God, he needs to first get exposed. That is why all the messages of the New Testament talk about circumcision as a life, from the message to the Romans, Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, till Hebrews. With such concern, God affirms in His news, that we should live the rituals, not to perform it. He also affirms, in one more occasion, that circumcision is baptism, when He says, "**In Him [Christ] you were also circumcised with the circumcision made without hands**, by putting off

²⁵¹ Romans 2:29

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ [who fulfills the true circumcision for us, and thus we become] **buried with Him in baptism**²⁵².” Of course, the Bible affirms here that getting buried and dying with Christ, is not through performing a ritual, but through striving so we would take off our old man, by continually getting exposed before God, and not even by performing the ritual of circumcision, however by the circumcision of Christ, which is made with no human hands. And as a result, **baptism is to be baptism made with no human hands as well**, which means that it is a life of continuous striving, “He has reconciled [you] in the body of His flesh through death²⁵³,” not only through the death of Christ, but through dying with Christ and getting crucified with Him. “You, being dead in your trespasses, [when you were uncircumcised in] the uncircumcision of your flesh [when you were not exposed before Him, when you were unrepentant. However, when you confessed and humbled yourselves before Him, when you lived the circumcision], He has forgiven you all trespasses, having wiped out the

²⁵² Colossians 2:11, 12

²⁵³ Colossians 1:21, 22

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

handwriting **of requirements** that was **against us**, which was contrary to us [and was keeping us from being reconciled]²⁵⁴,

So let no one judge you in food or in drink [of the flesh], or regarding a festival or a new moon or Sabbaths²⁵⁵, which are **a shadow** of things to come²⁵⁶, however they are **a symbol of the true things**, which is the life of striving in the likeness of the striving of the Lord. Let no one cheat you of your reward, for vanishing earthly things that **you may not hold fast to the Head**, from whom all the body, nourished and knit together by joints and ligaments, the One who is the true leader and shepherd, who is the true cause of growth, only if the man denied himself and walked just as the Lord walked, the Lord who would be the head that move the man, and thus the man would be guaranteed to reach the true pasture, that will remain with him forever. Therefore, Christ is the only true head, then why do we make people as our head, that moves and controls us, that makes us driven by requirements [ordinances] which are a shadow of true things?! **Should a man follow a shadow**, or the

²⁵⁴ Colossians 2:13, 14

²⁵⁵ Saturday – the holy day of Jews

²⁵⁶ Colossians 2:16, 17

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

head who is the true shepherd who leads the man to the true pasture, only when the man walks just as the Lord [**the true ritual**] walked?! The Lord tells us in His good news and His commandment, “why do you subject yourselves to regulations— ‘Do not touch, do not taste, do not handle’? [these things are not real] which all concern things **which perish with the using**²⁵⁷”, which means that he who follows it without understanding, realizing, or focusing on the purpose, will reach nothing. Why do you submit yourselves to the orders and commandments of people, as if they are the head that controls you?! All these are according to the requirements, ordinances, commandments, and doctrines of men. And, of course, men are not the true head, they are just a shadow of the true head which is the life of Christ. Which means that rituals are a symbol of something, which is the life with Christ, the life itself is what the rituals refer to. Then, how could we intensively focus on the symbol which is the shadow, and not to get occupied with the life itself?! And how could we be deceived believing that the shadow is the true thing, and think that we became in the truth, while we actually are following a shadow?! The Bible is

²⁵⁷ Colossians 2:20, 21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

affirming that the ritual is a **duty which we should perform**. However, if we focused our eyes only on it, without thinking, and without the spirit, and we remained in the same level without any progress or growth toward the true head, to whom the symbol refers, the symbol which is the shadow, then the result is that we will die. For the ritual is **the start**, it is not the end, it also is conditioned on the striving. It is like the fertilizer for the seed. The proof is in the message to the Hebrews:

“Therefore, leaving the discussion of the elementary principles of Christ, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from **dead works** and **of faith toward God**, of **the doctrine of baptisms**, of laying on of hands.²⁵⁸” **Is faith toward God a worthless work?! Or the ritual of baptism [baptisms] or any other ritual from the Old Testament?! Of course not. Not the baptisms nor the faith toward God are worthless works, however it is **the start**, it is only **a shadow, a guarantee**. Such as the faith toward God, it is only the start of the way, as all the rituals, it is only a helping mean, for him who walks in the way. As the sky for the seed, **is the sky or the sun****

²⁵⁸ Hebrews 6:1, 2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

worthless?! Of course not. They are very useful, or else God would not have created them. However, what benefit is the fertilizer for a seed that is not buried or dead, as the water taught it, the water that went into the ground and got buried to teach the seed through himself? God has deposited a spiritual fund for us, of His Spirit, in the ritual of baptism; and it is the guarantee and the promise that he will be with us, however it is not for us so we would feel that we became rich with the Spirit of God or we became an image of Him. However, it is for us to be encouraged and to have more faith in Him being with us when we walk in the difficult way. The same is the Mass²⁵⁹, it encourages us to stand for hours before God; however the Mass itself is not the fulfillment, which means that not everyone who went into the church and attended the prayer became an image of God, or got filled with all His fullness. The Mass is like the fertilizer, if the man was not walking in the difficult way, as a seed that was buried, the fertilizer will not help, nor the water that is like the body of Christ Himself; the water will not benefit the unburied seed at all. However there will be a judgement because God

²⁵⁹ Mass: is the central act of worship in both the Catholic and the Eastern [Oriental] Orthodox churches

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

had given us a fund and all the encouragement, however we did not get crucified with Him, we did not crucify our flesh; thus we still are worshipping our flesh, our selves, and many other things.

For baptism and faith toward God are just **the start**, however if the man stopped growing, he will die, as the tree that bears no fruit, the Lord commanded that it would be cut down and thrown into the fire²⁶⁰. Therefore, the Bible says that we should leave those elementary principles so we would grow to reach the perfect growth, to grow till we reach perfection, and to not set again the principles which we learnt earlier which were only a start. Any man that was born in an unchristian family, and then believed in God, this would only be the start in the difficult way. However, **if he thought that through his faith alone he became perfect**, then he is deceived. The purpose is for us to be filled with all the fullness of God; that happens when we become in continuous connection with Him. **Connecting with God has conditions:** that is to stop obeying any other god, such as the flesh, the self, or the world. For how could a man serve two masters in the same time?

²⁶⁰ Matthew 3:10

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Or how could an organ lives in a body and desires to be in another body as will?! For he who lives by the flesh, people, self, or the world, if he could not depart them, then the world, the flesh, and the self will be the man's life, then how could he be at home in God?! However, the narrow gate is **to start to be temperate in all things** if he wanted to strive to bloodshed and to discipline his flesh and to bring it into subjection, as Christ taught us through His life when He fasted for 40 days, while He did not need to do so. However He did so to affirm to us that He created us to live from Him. This happens gradually, in condition that we would pray a lot, and we would gradually crucify our flesh, then the Spirit of God will gradually satisfy us; thus we would be refusing to obey any other god or to worship it. The Spirit of God, whom God gave us in the baptism, will help us. And when we become united with the body of the Lord, while we are crucified, the body of the Lord will benefit us as our faith will increase, we will trust that we can be united with Him, because we are dying in the likeness of the Lord's death, therefore we will be one with Him, and as He is dead we will become one with Him, thus we are dead; and with Him the divine justice will be fulfilled. Therefore, we will get

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

delivered, day by day, and gradually get filled with Him, that our outward man will perish and we would get filled with all the fullness of God.

Therefore, all the rituals are a shadow, if the man made it his head, he will reach nothing but destruction. As the Bible says, “These things indeed have an appearance of wisdom in self-imposed religion, false humility, and neglect of the body, but are of no value against the indulgence of the flesh²⁶¹.” Which means that if we considered these requirements [ordinances] as it is the life in itself, we will perish, and we would be receiving our commandments from men. As Christ said, “making the word of God of no effect through your tradition, for laying aside the commandment of God, you hold the tradition of men²⁶²”

“All too well you reject the commandment of God, that you may keep your tradition.” (Mark 7:9)

For This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me²⁶³. For the rituals have the appearance of wisdom, because of what it has

²⁶¹ Colossians 2:23

²⁶² Mark 7:13, 8

²⁶³ Mark 7:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

of excess of fake superficial worship, to boast before people that we are praying and that we are religious. However, it is not the true way, because the true prayer does not take place before people, as what happens in the Mass. This message is for you if you depend on your prayer in the Mass only. However, the true prayer takes place only in secret. As the connection between the seed and the water, even the way to reach God does not happen but in secret. Whether the fasting or the prayer. However the Masses and the attendance of all the people together is a ritual, on that we should not depend. The belief that <when people pray before each other and their apparent fasting, is the way itself>, that is against the truth of the gospel, it is against the truth itself, which God taught us. God taught us that there should be no true connection but in secret, no fasting but in secret. This is the proof that the ritual is not the way, however it is a shadow, a symbol to continually remind us of the way. **It is a strong effective fertilizer that benefits only he who walks in the way.** Therefore, if we focused on the rituals as if they are the way, it will be worthless things, only benefits satisfying the earthly inclinations and the earthly community.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Through it we will never reach. The gospel alone is the way.

He who actually wants to resurrect with Christ, **he should get crucified and die with Christ as a continuous life**, and he should seek the things which are above, do not love the world or the things in the world, and do not worry about the world or the flesh, because the carnal mind is enmity against God²⁶⁴, and we actually are strangers and pilgrims on the earth²⁶⁵, living here for a short period of time, for it is written, “seek those things which are above, where Christ is sitting ..., Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth.”²⁶⁶ for this is the gospel which is the true way. For our lives are like a vapor²⁶⁷ or a breath compared to the everlasting life which is endless. Life on earth is a chance, a choice, and a test that will determine the eternal destination of each man, therefore the matter worth our very attention.

As Abraham pleased God and became in the righteousness before performing the ritual,

²⁶⁴ Romans 8:7

²⁶⁵ Hebrews 11:13

²⁶⁶ Colossians 3:1, 2

²⁶⁷ James 4:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

however God asked him to perform the ritual, and asked us as well; the ritual which is an affirmation from God that he will be with us to seal His words for as with a solid promise; therefore it is written, “the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.”²⁶⁸ It means that the Holy Spirit is our seal, and we will start to become in His image, and thus we would be baptized by the truth, baptized by the Holy Spirit’s image. Of course, the man cannot understand this whole truth at the beginning, the truth that is the first step in the way, which is to become in the light, the man cannot understand it unless with the power of the Spirit of God. The matter depends on the will of the man and the cry to the Lord so He would open the man’s sight so he would become in the light, as what happened at the beginning of the creation, when the light came²⁶⁹, this is the work of the Spirit of God, when the man admits that he is a sinner, transgressor, and under captivity and severe curse and therefore he needs the Spirit of God; only then, God lights upon the man with His light, so the man would see himself; so the man would start to repent and ask for purification. And so the man

²⁶⁸ Ephesians 4:30

²⁶⁹ Genesis 1:3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

would be circumcised with the truth and the Spirit. And then the Spirit will start His work in the man to open the man's sight, and as what happened in the second day of creation, the next step is to give the man power to strive; this is the firmament²⁷⁰; so that the man would continue to crucify his flesh from lusts and desires. **That is to remain not worshipping the flesh nor the self, so he would remain connected with God.** And thus, the man would be walking in the way.

The ritual is a revelation from God, in a tangible seen way, that He will be with us. Which means that He is affirming that He will be in this water [of the ritual], He will be confined to this physical area so our faith would increase. For God knows that, at the start, the man does not have any spiritual credit, so his faith depends on the tangible seen thing, that is why God prepared the ritual.

If only every man would wake up on this fact, and would know that **there is a purpose for which he was created**, that there are **practical steps** to reach this purpose, and that any ritual is a helping mean for these steps of the practical striving. The

²⁷⁰ Genesis 1:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

ritual is like the fertilizer that empowers the plant, however if the seed was not buried in the ground in first place, **then the fertilizer will not benefit it, nor the water the true giver of life**, as the Lord's body itself, which is the water, the giver of life, does not benefit him who was not crucified nor died with the Lord; so he did not get united with the dead body of the Lord, because **he did not fulfill the terms of unity**. Therefore the Lord said, *"Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground **and dies, it remains alone**; but if it dies, it produces much grain."* (John 12:24) If only you would wake up before it is too late, if only you would stop being under the bondage of the self, believing that <any creed, in which the man is born, is the truth; that the man affirms that this creed is the complete truth>; although he has no hand in being born in this specific creed; and this creed with all its rituals is a helping mean. Not only the creed's believers thought that they are using the true mean, but they also thought that they are in the truth itself! The only way and the only mean, to reach the purpose, is the gospel. Therefore it is written, *"**Only** let your conduct be worthy of [live according to] the gospel of Christ"* (Philippians 1:27) in which the striving of the Lord is. It also is written,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

“For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.” (1 Corinthians 3:11) which means that there is no other way of salvation than the striving of the Lord only. For He is the only mean and the only purpose.

It is written, “The law is good if one uses it lawfully²⁷¹, rightly dividing the word of truth.²⁷²” For we were born in bondage as a man in a prison under ground, chained with iron chains; then a great king came and sent us **a good news**, that there is a way of deliverance, **a guaranteed way of precise legal steps that guarantee first to get freed** from the chains, then freed from the prison, and then going up to the surface, and then going back to the Garden of Eden from which the enemy took us. However, this good news is sealed with seven seals; it is made that way so the king would know, who really wants to reach the king, inherit the kingdom, and enjoy the beauty of this king. It is written, *“That you may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the width and length and depth and height— to know the love of Christ [The King] **which passes knowledge**.” (Ephesians 3:18, 19)* For the ritual of baptism is the key that opens

²⁷¹ 1 Timothy 1:8

²⁷² 2 Timothy 2:15

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the iron chains that cuffs the hands of the prisoner; and the ritual of communion service is like the key that opens the door of the prison. These keys are gifted by the king to the prisoner, it is a free gift, that the king would affirm his sincere love and his sincere will to reach the prisoner. The Masses and all the church's ordinances are like the guarding shoes which this man needs to walk on the rough ground. Then, what do we think about a man given all these things but he did not walk one step out of the prison? Not only that, but he started to cheer up saying 'I am in the right creed, because I have the keys to get out of the prison, therefore I, now, am in the Garden of Eden! And I pleased the king!' This man did not even use these keys in the place he already is, he did not make any effort to unlock the prison gate, not even to unlock his hands chains. Having these tools with him, is not reaching the king's palace. This is the illusion and the deception in which many had fallen. The same is anyone whom gifted by the Holy Spirit through all the rituals, however he did not use them, he did not strive in the difficult way, he did not live the gospel, he did not always pray in secret, he did not fast in secret, he did not get crucify or died with the Lord all the day, he did not strive to bloodshed, he

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

did not enter the narrow gate, he did not walk just as Christ walked. So let us judge this man, and let us judge ourselves if we did the same, let us judge his arrogance that he thinks <he is best of the men and he belongs to the superior nation or community because he was born in this creed,> a creed he did not take up [he already was born in it], a creed in which he did not seek to be born, but God birthed him in it. What are we doing in this time that is wasted?! For everyone who asks will receive and will know that the God of creation **has made His Word** and His Image, **in a bodily image like us**, to show us in a human way, the same as our fleshy weak nature of dust, to teach us the steps of the way through Himself, in a practical way, to show us the practical way of striving that guarantees reaching the purpose, for us to become members in God, to become within God, to enjoy the King to the fullest and forever.

Therefore, he who asks the Lord to reveal these steps in His gospel, the Lord will reveal for him clearly, and will rightly divide the word of truth, in the light of truth, and the man will come to know how to use the words of the gospel.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

For many have read the Bible tens of times without realizing where the truth is and who was in the truth. For he who was one of the pillars of the church [Peter], after several years of the Lord's ascendance, **he was not straightforward about the truth of the gospel**. Another proof is when Paul said about himself that he refused to seek glory from men as what the apostles of Christ did, "Nor did we **seek glory** from men, either from you or from others, when we might have made demands as apostles of Christ.²⁷³" This is the greatest proof that the apostles did not walk circumspectly in the striving according to the rules as the Lord walked. For Christ was despised and rejected²⁷⁴, He had nowhere to lay His head²⁷⁵, and He did not seek glory from men. Once more Paul says that he refused to get married, not even apparently, to have a wife as a sister, "Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles ... and Cephas?²⁷⁶" This is not the gospel, the good news, or the way. For the way is the life of Christ, the ideal practical model, who said, "There is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or

²⁷³ 1 Thessalonians 2:6

²⁷⁴ Isaiah 53:3

²⁷⁵ Matthew 8:20

²⁷⁶ 1 Corinthians 9:5 [King James Version 'KJV']

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

father or mother or wife or children or lands, for My sake and the gospel's, who shall not receive a hundredfold²⁷⁷", it is also written about the children of God, "They wandered in deserts and mountains, in dens and caves of the earth, they were destitute, afflicted, tormented²⁷⁸" **They did not seek glory from men**, because Christ did not teach us so, whether through His life, or through His words, however He said, "Go your way, sell [all] whatever you have²⁷⁹ ... Look at the birds of the air, for they neither sow nor reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feeds them²⁸⁰." Who would have thought that even some of His disciples, the pillars, would not be straightforward about the truth of the gospel? As Paul rebuked Peter because of this matter²⁸¹. This is the proof that many did not accurately realize the truth. Paul tells us, "When Peter had come to Antioch, I **withstood him to his face, because he was to be blamed**; for before certain men came from James, he would eat with the Gentiles; but when they came, he withdrew and separated himself, **fearing** those who were of the circumcision. And the rest of

²⁷⁷ Mark 10:29, 30

²⁷⁸ Hebrews 11:38, 37

²⁷⁹ Mark 10:21

²⁸⁰ Matthew 6:26

²⁸¹ Galatians 2:11-14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the Jews also played the hypocrite with him, so that even Barnabas **was carried away with their hypocrisy.**²⁸²” Then Paul says, “But when I saw that **they were not straightforward about the truth of the gospel,** I said to Peter before them all, ‘If you, being a Jew, live in the manner of Gentiles and not as the Jews, why do you compel Gentiles to live as Jews?’²⁸³” Even many did not realize the great sin that Aaron did, when he made the people naked²⁸⁴ to receive their approval, then he made the calf for them to worship it. Later, the Bible did not mention that Aaron repented, cried, or regretted his sin. That happened because Aaron was not, in any way, worshipping God; after all the miracles that he saw, even the miracles that God made by Aaron’s very hands, however Aaron was worshipping people with complete worship, he was seeking to satisfy their flesh’s hunger and desires to the most, that he made them naked so they would enjoy! How could the first priest in the humankind, even the first high priest that was chosen by God, does such a great horrible evil?! Many do not know this situation. Who would have thought that Abraham, the father of the fathers, many years after Sarah’s

²⁸² Galatians 2:11-13

²⁸³ Galatians 2:14

²⁸⁴ Exodus 32:25 [King James Version ‘KJV’]

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

death, would marry another woman and would conceive six children, for what is the purpose of doing that? For he was waiting for the son of the promise, and he already came! Then what is edification in that? And how is to love God with all the heart, all the mind, all the soul, and all the strength?! Who would have thought that Esther, who has an entire book about her, was not straightforward as well, even though she was a symbol of Christ, however although she is Jewish, she accepted to marry a man from the Gentiles, a man who does not worship God, a man whom she does not know anything about his religion, although the Lord was firm when He earlier told Moses in all His commandments to stay away from the Gentiles, not only to not marry them, but to not mingle with them at all! However Esther accepted to get married to king Ahasuerus! Compared to Ruth, we find that Ruth left Moab, her people and her home, because of her strong desire to know this True God, and to take shelter under His wings, she got married to a Jewish so she would become Jewish, and she dwelt in a strange country. However Esther accepted to get married to a man that does not know anything about the people of Israel, or even about their God.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

In all the past ages, no one commented about Peter, or about what Aaron did to his people, about Abraham, or Esther. This is the proof that the secret is sealed from many people. And the most solid proof is that the book of Revelation is yet not understood, some of the parables of Christ as the unjust judge, and the meaning of the numbers in the Bible. This is the greatest proof that many were not in the truth thus they did not realize the truth.

In the story of Samuel, the children of Israel wanted to fight the Palestinians, thus they took the Ark of the Covenant, thinking that the mighty defeating power of God is with them, this was a symbol of performing the ritual of the Mass or the communion service; and those who do not walk in the light, who are many, they think that <by performing and partaking in the Mass and the communion service, just by performing the ritual they receive Christ in them, even if they did not walk the way, or got crucified and died with Christ, or got united with Him. However they assume that they are strong>, as the Lord showed us in the illusion of the children of Israel. When they did not take the Ark of the Covenant with them, in the first

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

time²⁸⁵, the Palestinians [which means invaders who symbolize the demons] defeated the children of Israel and killed four thousand men. However when the children of Israel took the Ark of Covenant with them, the Palestinians **killed** thirty thousand men from the children of Israel, who refers to the whole entity of the man who died. Therefore, all people partake from the body of the Lord, and they even take from it along with them to every place, however, who became the image of Christ, who became stronger than all his enemies, who is no longer under the power of sin, who had the sin and the bondage died in him, and became in the image and likeness of God?! For the Ark of the Covenant is not the true Ark of the Covenant, which means it is not God Himself, or even that the Ark is an evident that we have a connection with God, for this Ark is **a shadow** and a symbol of **the relationship and the connection of the man with God**. Every day when we perform the ritual of Mass, we do the same as the children of Israel, we think that we owned God. As the children of Israel assumed that when they carry the Ark of the Covenant with them, they would have owned God and became strong and victorious! When a man

²⁸⁵ 1 Samuel 4:2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

performs the ritual of baptism, or partakes in the communion service, as a ritual without fulfilling the conditions [which are the striving, crucifixion, and dying with the Lord], when the man performs the ritual without entering from the narrow gate and without striving in the difficult way, then he is repeating the same mistake as the children of Israel. The Lord would not tell us stories from thousands of years, just so we would know the history of the Jews, however, it is an explaining of the truth and a symbol of the life.

For, getting unified with the dead body of the Lord is **conditioned** on that the man would be dead with Him, as the seed to be connected with the water which is its source of life, is **conditioned** on that the root would come out of the seed, the root which is **the only mean** for the seed to be connected with the water. And the root does not come out unless the seed gets buried and dies, then the water, the giver of life, would start to work in the seed and would give it life, and gift it with roots who refer to the Spirit of God that is within us. As we were like dead seeds and enemies, however day by day the connection increases and then we grow in the Spirit of God.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

These are the true steps that lead to the purpose for which God created us, the purpose which God sent through His good news. However as the people of Israel refused to look at the face of Moses, claiming that the light is too bright for them to look at, the same we refused to ask God to **uplift the veil** from His word; therefore the gospel remained **veiled**. The proof is, not many are in the image and likeness of God like Elijah, Elisha, Daniel, the Virgin Mary, or even like Paul who rebuked the pillars of the church who were not straightforward about the truth of the gospel, as they were not straightforward as the Lord was.

If only we would not commit the same mistake which the children of Israel did, when they carried the Ark with them, and thought that they have a strong connection with God.

The Ark of the Covenant is a symbol to continually remind the man of the presence of God, that he has to be in God's presence and to feel that God is continuously present before him, and to continually seek to get connected with God and to have a relationship with Him. However, when the man comes and stands before the Ark, carried it,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

put it in his home, or even put it in his private room, it does not mean that he now has a true connection with God, that he got satisfied and filled with God, or that he became in the true presence of God. However, God commanded Moses to make the Ark so it would be a shadow or a symbol which refers to a true life. As the tabernacle of meeting and Most Holy, which refer to the church, its aim is not that if a man got into the Most Holy he would become in heaven, or thinks that he became near to God. However, God prepared a symbol to remind us of His continuous existence and presence. Because the man's faith, especially at the start of the way, still depends on all what is tangible sensible and seen, for he still walks by the flesh. Therefore, the Ark of the Covenant, the tabernacle of meeting, and the church was **a symbol** of something the Lord wanted us to remember.

The same is Saul, when he did not kill Agag king of the Amalekites²⁸⁶ nor the best of the sheep, although the Lord commanded him to utterly destroy all that they have, and do not spare [any of] them, whether sheep, people, or the king.

²⁸⁶ 1 Samuel 15:8, 9

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

However Saul spared the best sheep of the enemy, claiming that he will offer them as a sacrifice. He did not kill king Agag as well. This is a symbol of a man who did not refuse all the deceiving thoughts of the enemy, for the heart is deceitful above all things²⁸⁷, and the man cannot tell which thought is from the enemy. **Satan wants the man to get busy with offering sacrifices which means the rituals**, that the man would have the form of worshiping, which is the prayers and fasting, although the true fasting and prayers cannot take place before people. However, Satan convince many people into believing that <performing the ritual is a true worship itself, it is the striving in the difficult way, and it is the actual prayers and fasting.> so he would feed their ego [self] and make them believe that they are strongly worshipping God, and thus they would get busy away from the truth which is the personal relationship with God. Later, when Samuel asked Saul, “Why then did you not obey the voice of the Lord? Why did you ... do evil in the sight of the Lord?²⁸⁸” Saul answered, “But I have obeyed the voice of the Lord, and gone on the mission on which the Lord sent me.” If we now

²⁸⁷ Jeremiah 17:9

²⁸⁸ 1 Samuel 15:19

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

asked Saul, ‘why did you capture the king of the Amalekites, will you offer him as a sacrifice as well?! If you alleged that you kept the best sheep to offer them as a sacrifice, then why did you spare the king?!’ Therefore, Samuel told Saul, “Has the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord?”

***Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice,
And to heed than the fat of rams.***

This was the greatest proof from God that He does not delight in burnt offerings, however the sacrifices of God are **a broken spirit** and a broken and a contrite heart²⁸⁹, as Christ the teacher used to withdraw to the wilderness to pray and fast for days, to teach us that **this is the true ritual** which also is the true way to reach God. However, Saul refers to the man who worships the ritual; Samuel, who refers to the words of God, told Saul, “For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as **idolatry**. Because you have rejected the word of the Lord, He also has rejected you from being king.²⁹⁰” This is the voice of the Lord for those who did not obey His word, as they do

²⁸⁹ Psalms 51:17

²⁹⁰ 1 Samuel 15:23

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

not live the gospel and do not walk just as the Lord walked; which is the striving according to the rules, like the curriculum which is the only one that guarantees the success of the man. However, all of that is happening these days, because many are still slaves to themselves [self-worship], that is the illusion of which they still under the control.

Saul symbolizes a man whom God visited. And when God asked for him and anointed him as a king, that refers to God's desire and longing for this man to become a king in His image. However, the Lord tells us in the book of Samuel, which is the book that is aimed to explain this matter. The book of Samuel tells us that David symbolizes the real king, who is Christ; and Saul symbolizes the soul whom God had chosen, however this soul refused that there would be another King. Therefore, a warfare took place for months and years; all that happened because of **the self-worship**, which is the illusion to which the man is born tied, thinking that he is a god and a king, **and thus refuses that there would be any other king or god, to obey, but him; even God Himself who is the True God.**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

This is what happens now with everyone who is born in a Christian family. Every man that is [according to the will of God] born in a Christian family, is like Saul whom God has chosen, anointed, and sanctified to become heir and an image of the True King. However, **when the man just disobeys the commandments of God, by obeying his flesh, self, or the world in the least thing, he so proclaims that he is a god, and his flesh and self are his true gods. This happens without knowing, and this is the great disaster and is the origin of destruction, that he refuses to worship God when he obeys his flesh and self. And the disaster is that he is blind, he does not see that**, because he refused the truth, which is that God is the True King who must be obeyed; as Saul refused that David would be the king, and **Saul assumed that he himself is the true king**, as the man assumes that he is a god. All that happens because he still is a slave to his self, **and is under the captivity and the bondage of the illusion, blindness, and insanity**. As it is written:

***You are that one's slaves whom you
obey (Romans 6:16)***

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

For as just as the man worships his self or his flesh, which means obeys the will of his self or the lusts of his flesh, in the least thing, as what Adam did, at this moment, the man refuses **the divinity of God**, and he refuses that God would be the God, and the man so proclaims that he himself is the god, therefore he obeyed his flesh, Eve, or anything else. Then what benefit is there in the rituals and performing it?! Like a man who refused to bury the seed in a ground which was perfectly prepared by the king for him, then what benefit is there to put the fertilizer every day, and to pour water?!

The sin came into the world, not because Adam obeyed his flesh, the will of his self, or Eve, but because **he did not obey God. For even if Adam did not obey the will of his self, or the will of any other being, but he just did not live for God**, which means that he did not live the purpose for which God created him, at this moment, he **refused to worship God**, even if he did not refuse God because he loved himself, the flesh, Eve, or anything else. However, **merely disobeying God is not worshipping Him, and thus the man became in death**. For only God is **the source of life**, and for the man to have life, that happens only **when he**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

gets connected with God, by obeying and clinging to Him, **and keeping the continuous connection with Him**. Anything else would be no life for the man, for when he obeys his flesh or self, he becomes a member in his self, thus he lives, moves, and has his being through his flesh and his self; however his self and his flesh were nothing, and will become nothing. Therefore, it is written, *“For if you live according to the flesh you will die” (Romans 8:13)* And as the man was born in a nature of death, he was born under the bondage of a tangible thing, therefore, God had prepared the rituals to remind us of the striving that delivers us, first from this bondage, and that is the birth of water, then we would become free and pure as Adam was, and then we would continue in our connection with God the source of life and the true God, so that we would have life. Therefore, the Ark of the Covenant and standing before it, is not the connection itself, nor the life in God, but it is a symbol to remind us of the life of purification, which happens when we get exposed before ourselves and before God. As God commanded us, **“Confess your trespasses to one another”²⁹¹** and

²⁹¹ James 5:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

“they went out to him ... confessing their sins²⁹².”
The same is the ritual of baptism, it is not getting toned [baptized] with the pure image of God as Adam was, or else everyone who performed the ritual would have returned to the free image of Adam, the nature that does not understand the evil. This does not happen. For there is no difference between the baptized child that is growing up to puberty and any other child from the people of the world, being attracted to the world and to the flesh, and thinking in all the teenagers matters is the same for all. Then where is the image of God, or even the pure image of Adam, the nature that does not understand any physical matter?! Therefore, God has told us that the ritual is not the life, and it also is not against the promises of God, for it is written, “Is the law then against the promises of God? Certainly not! For **if there had been a law given which could have given life, truly righteousness would have been by the law.**²⁹³” In this verse, the Bible is not talking about the law of the commandments, because every word from God gives life to the man, however, the Bible meant the law of the ordinances, requirements, and rituals,

²⁹² Matthew 3:5, 6

²⁹³ Galatians 3:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

that does not give life, however it firms him who walks in the way.

If only you would not do as what Saul did when he sought David's death. The same you do, you want God's death in your lives, because you love yourselves as Saul who loved himself and obeyed both himself and the people as well; he said, "I **feared** the people and **obeyed their voice**²⁹⁴", and as Pilate crucified Christ as he obeyed the people, although he knew that Christ is just, and he found no fault in Him, Pilate also knew that they had handed Him over because of envy! However, obeying and being slave to the flesh, the self, the world, and people, makes the man refuses to worship and obey God. The same did Potiphar when he imprisoned Joseph who symbolizes Christ, as Potiphar obeyed his wife without thinking because he was a slave to his wife who became the head for him, as Adam obeyed Eve without questioning, because he completely surrendered himself to her. Although Potiphar was completely aware that Joseph is a righteous man, or else Potiphar would not have handed over all the matters of his house and his money to Joseph. The

²⁹⁴ 1 Samuel 15:24

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

only thing that Potiphar was doing by himself was to eat, for it is impossible for Joseph to eat for him; however, he imprisoned Joseph because he listened to his wife!

If only you would wake up to realize that all. When we obey and surrender to anything, whether the flesh, a ritual or an ordinance such as the Sabbath at the Jews, when they used to submit to it, forgetting their God who is the True God, and forgetting that God is the one who prepared the Sabbath and every other ritual to help the man to reach the purpose. God did not create the man to live for the Sabbath. As Christ rebuked the Pharisees many times, **and here you are now making the same mistake in which the Jews fall, then you became slaves to rituals, and you turned your head away from the Lord Himself**. Although He is the purpose **on whom you should have focused with all your attention**, and you should have walked just as He walked, you should have gotten buried and died as the seed, because only then, **the fertilizer which is like the ritual would have benefited you**, as the fertilizer benefits the buried seeds. And the same is **the water of life, which refers to the body of the Lord, you would**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

also benefit from it when you stop obeying and worshipping the flesh, the self, and any other thing. That is how the Lord and all the saints walked.

He who precisely examine the story of Saul, would find an important matter, and an important question which every man should ask: why did God commanded Samuel to take Saul out of the reign and assign a new king, even though it appears that Saul did not commit a huge mistake?! Therefore, what is the mistake that Saul did that he would be taken away of the reign?! The answer is, first he offered a sacrifice by himself, although he was not a priest. He did so because he worships his self so much. He also refused to kill Agag the king of the Amalekites. Agag means 'high flame of fire' and he refers to the fiery darts [arrows] of Satan. Saul also spared the best of the sheep because he was worshipping people, as he said, "I feared the people and **obeyed their voice**²⁹⁵", he also spared the best sheep because he loves his flesh, he alleged that **he will perform a ritual** and offer a sacrifice. It means that **focusing on only performing the ritual, made Saul disobey the word of God alleging that <he is performing a ritual**

²⁹⁵ 1 Samuel 15:24

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

which means that he is worshipping God>, that is because he thought that when he spares the sheep to offer them as a sacrifice then he is pleasing God, he actually was disobeying God, as **the Jews, many times, sought to stone Christ with stones, alleged with fulfilling the commandment of the Sabbath, and keeping the ritual**. This was **the most significant warning from God for us**, that while we are focusing on the literalism of performing the ritual, and completely focusing on the mean, **we are completely killing God in our lives**. We even are not having mercy on the others nor curing ourselves, as the Jews got angry at Christ when He healed on the Sabbath, the Lord told them, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?”²⁹⁶” The Jews also objected on the disciples for eating grain on the Sabbath²⁹⁷. Focusing on the ritual [which is the mean] prevents the man from reaching the purpose at all, it also **prevents the man from getting truly satisfied by the Spirit of God**, or getting healed; which makes the man remain hungry and sick till death. The Lord revealed His light, truth, purpose, and edification in His words, when He said, **“to obey is better than sacrifice.”**

²⁹⁶ Matthew 12:10

²⁹⁷ Matthew 12:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Here God announces that the obedience to the True God, and focusing on God, is the only target. If the man did not do so, then no ritual nor any mean, as the sacrifice, will benefit him. Therefore, the Lord departed from Saul, and then a distressing spirit attacked him. This refers to the control and the power of the ruler of this world, **any man who asks for anything from this world, he then is proclaiming his submission to the ruler of this world**, as Satan told Christ, “I give any man anything he wants from the kingdoms of the world if he **falls down and worships me.**” However the Lord showed us, that when David [who refers to the True King] plays music, the distressing spirit departs from Saul, and this refers to **the prayers** which the Lord Himself helped the man with; it gives the man power from the Spirit of God, which delivers him from the bondage of the enemy, and casts out the spirit of Satan; and this is **the most powerful mean that leads the man to the purpose**. David refers to the Spirit of God who casts out the distressing spirit, and that kind, about which the Lord told us, that does not go out except by prayer and fasting²⁹⁸. Not only that happened, but Saul also start to love David since that time. This

²⁹⁸ Matthew 17:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

symbolizes that the prayer brings the man near to God and hence a true love relationship starts. For how could a man love God unless he starts to talk with Him? **Therefore, this is the true ritual which is the prayers** which lead the man to the purpose. What is astonishing is, although David [who symbolizes the true king who is Christ], showed Saul [who symbolizes the soul] how much he loves him, when he delivered him from Goliath [who symbolizes the ruler of the world], however Saul was seeking, for many years, to kill David; that is because of Saul's severe slavery to his self or the falsity and illusion **in which he was tied**. Everyone who is born in the flesh is deceived to believe that he is a god. Those are **the tie and the yoke** that make the man refuses to worship God the True God, without knowing, and this is the destruction itself. However, it is not an excuse, for he who asks receives.

If only we would truly worship God, to focus on what the symbols stand for, to focus on the true life and the true purpose for which God created us, as it is written, "Present your bodies a living sacrifice ... which is **your reasonable service**."²⁹⁹ For

²⁹⁹ Romans 12:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the true purpose is Christ, on whom we should focus, instead of focusing on the symbol such as the Sabbath or any ritual; so our lives would not be wasted on pleasing people, through worshipping a ritual or a national language which our ancestors used to talk; that we leave the beauty of Christ and the focus on Him to get filled with Him. If only we would leave the Ark of the Covenant, and to not assume that <while we are with the Ark and while it is in our hands, that we already became with God and that we already have a true connection with Him.> However, when we look at the Ark or the church, we should remember that we should be in the presence of God, thus we would strive in prayers. If only you would **abide in God through striving** in the difficult way which is the only way that leads us to God, not through performing the ritual of communion service or any other ritual we think that we already are abided in Him. The proof is that all people are performing the ritual, however, who became a member and a part in God?! He who continually gets crucified and dies with Christ, through stopping to obey the self and to worship the flesh; he who dies in the likeness of the Lord's death, is the only one who can **get united with the Lord** when he partakes from the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

body of the Lord. As it is written, “For if we have been **united together in the likeness of His death**, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection, knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with³⁰⁰,” which means that when we get crucified with Him, which means to strive in the likeness of the Lord’s striving, then when we perform the ritual, our faith, that we became dead with him, increases.

Did not we read all these words in the gospel: getting crucified and dying in the likeness of the Lord’s death, getting buried with Him, being absent from the flesh, having our outward man perishing, for the life of Christ does not appear unless in our dead bodies; did not we read all these words before? Or it is that every man just says about his creed that <it is the truth and that he is in the truth; and he whoever does not perform this creed’s ritual is not in the truth,> as if God is this man’s only! Let us open the Bible that is the message which God sent for us, it even is the map which God drew for everyone who is born in bondage, who is like a man that is under the

³⁰⁰ Romans 6:5, 6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

ground living in despair and darkness. God has sent His map to explain for that person, the way to escape, through the practical striving according to the rules, which guarantees him freedom, purification, and the true birth. This happens when the man strives in the likeness of the striving of the Lord, Who is the only one that delivers us. All the rituals are like the fertilizers which help and firm the man in the difficult way; for if there had been a law, ordinance, or ritual given which could have given life, truly righteousness would have been by the law. Therefore, **circumcision** and performing any other ritual **benefit him who keeps the law**, which means, lives by the gospel. So let us not forget that:

Only let your conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ

When David wanted to move the Ark of the Covenant to his city, he came to Nachon's threshing floor, which means 'the threshing floor of the established'; and there the cart which was carrying the Ark stumbled³⁰¹, then Uzzah put out his hand to the Ark to hold it and keep it from

³⁰¹ 2 Samuel 6:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

dropping. The anger of the Lord was aroused against Uzzah, and God struck him there for his error and his ignorance; and he died there by the ark of God.

Many people did not understand this situation, and even David feared God as well.

God wanted to affirm on **how the true worship is**, it is not apparent, it also is not by the human effort, raising hands, bowing down, or ordinances and rituals. For the Lord Himself said, “go and learn what this means [and what is my will]: **‘I desire mercy and not sacrifice.’**³⁰²” For traditions, ceremonies, raising hands, and all these things have nothing to do with the purpose for which God created us, which is to become members in Him. Uzzah, whose name means ‘the power of God’, **thought that by his hands he can have the worship done**, or stopped; he thought that through his works and efforts he can glorify God and exalt the holiness and worship of God. Even if this situation is incomprehensible to many, and many comment saying that the Lord was tough in this situation, actually many already stated that the Lord is tough,

³⁰² Matthew 9:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

because Uzzah was really faithful in his worship, however his worship was superficial [apparent]. Like the man who is faithful in memorizing the spiritual tunes and songs, or him who professionally prepare the altar and the temple's vessels, the same was Uzzah, he did not want the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord to fall down. Actually God does not require all this faithfulness or getting busy with all our minds and our bodies or raising our hands in the superficial worship which will never lead us to God; such as memorizing the spiritual tunes and songs, and arranging the rituals; we think that we are, by doing so, walking in the difficult way and praising and glorifying God. This thought which got attached to our minds is completely incorrect. **The way to the everlasting life**, that leads us to the purpose which is **to be found in God**, this way does not work through preparing a prayer, for the true prayer **is the connection of the heart and the spirit of the man with the Spirit of God; that happens on one condition only, which is to stop worshipping any other thing**. For no one can serve two masters at the same time. And no member can be in two bodies at the same time, to have two sources of lives, two brains in the same time; this does not

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

happen at all. The Lord said, “I am the true vine [and you are the branches]. **Abide in Me, and I in you.** As the branch **cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine**, neither can you, unless you abide in Me.³⁰³” For the branch will not need anything away from the vine, the same is him who abided in God, he must be uprooted from any other source of life, so only God would be his sole source of life. Therefore, as long as the man obeys his flesh in the least thing it lusts or desires, and he does its will, then he is worshipping it, which means that he still have another god. Because it is written, **“you are that one’s slaves whom you obey³⁰⁴”**, therefore he cannot get connected with God.

Therefore, the true worship is the true prayers, and the true connection between the man and the only true source, who is God, who is the Heavenly Manna who comes down from heaven. This happens only to him who walks in the wilderness of the difficult way.

It is written, “if you live according to the flesh you will die”, for Uzzah tried to please God by the flesh, he tried to glorify and exalt God by the flesh,

³⁰³ John 15:1, 4

³⁰⁴ Romans 6:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

therefore **God got angry** on him. God wanted to tell us about all these matters, however most of the people have eyes that do not see. And this is what the Lord had said to Moses in a frank way, “no man shall see Me, and live³⁰⁵”, this commandment is not an action and a reaction, which means that the man’s death will not be the result of seeing God, because both Abraham and Jacob saw the Lord, even more Jacob fought the Lord for many hours; Joshua and the three friends of Daniel saw the Lord. However, in this verse, the Lord meant that he whoever wants to see me must not live in the flesh. Therefore, it is a **conditioned** commandment, **not an action and reaction**. Whoever wants to see me, his flesh and his self must not be alive, he must not yet be living in and by the old nature, which means, still is worshipping, living, and moving through them. As the Bible stated frankly, on the mouth of Paul, “**if Christ is in you, the body is dead**, [the sin does not reign in the **dead body**]³⁰⁶.” He whoever wants to become a member in the Living God, he has to be killed all day long³⁰⁷. The condition of the Lord is very clear, when Paul wrote, “For if we died with Him, [only in this case]

³⁰⁵ Exodus 33:20

³⁰⁶ Romans 8:10

³⁰⁷ Romans 8:36

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

we shall also live with Him³⁰⁸. If we have been **united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection³⁰⁹.**” For the Lord came to save us by showing us how to be saved; it is not that He died on our behalf, fasted in our behalf, or walked the difficult way in our behalf. However, there is a condition to complete the salvation, which is to die with Him. This salvation is to reach the image and likeness of God. However, forgiving sins and taking away the penalty, which is the salvation from sin, is only the beginning of the way, this is not the purpose for which God was incarnated.

Nachon’s threshing floor, in which Uzzah died, means ‘the place where the Lord gathers His grain.’ Nachon means ‘established [well founded].’ For the Lord wanted to tell us how to establish his real house and temple, in which all the satisfaction is. It is the place where God separates between the wheat [grain] and the chaff [which is the flesh with its works and bondage], through the power of His Spirit’s work in us, that is like the winnowing fan, as I said earlier, “His winnowing fan is in His hand, and

³⁰⁸ 2 Timothy 2:11

³⁰⁹ Romans 6:5

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

He will gather His wheat into the barn.³¹⁰” the winnowing fan is the miraculous power of the work of the Spirit of God that delivers us from the bondage.

As the Lord also said, “Behold, **the virgin** shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel³¹¹” and He is the Spirit of God. Which means that the Spirit of God does not exist in or gets born in us unless we became as the virgin, the unengaged [not joined] to the world. Therefore, Ezekiel said, “Then He [The Lord] brought me back to the outer gate of the sanctuary which faces toward the east, but it **was shut**. And the Lord said to me, ‘**This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter by it, because the Lord God of Israel has entered by it; therefore it shall be shut.**’³¹²” This gate is the gate to the heart of the man who wanted God alone to dwell within him in his life. Therefore, this heart had to not be filled with any human or any other thing from this world. Therefore, the first commandment was, “you shall love the Lord your God **with all your heart**, with all your soul, and with all your

³¹⁰ Matthew 3:12

³¹¹ Isaiah 7:14

³¹² Ezekiel 44:1, 2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

strength.³¹³” And as the Lord told Moses that he who wants to see me, must not live by his old nature, which means to stay living in the flesh.

This is what the Lord told Ezekiel, “Son of man:

Mark well [face you heart toward Me], see with your eyes, and hear with your ears

All that I say to you concerning all my ordinances. Mark well [face your heart toward the entrance of the house]. Now say to the rebellious, ‘let Us have no more of all your abominations. When you brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary to defile it—My house. And you have not kept charge of My holy things.’³¹⁴”

Therefore, the Lord told us about the conditions of the true worship; not by keeping the arrangements and the traditions, but by getting engaged and joined with Him alone, by **sanctifying the heart and the mind as a house of prayer for Him alone**. For we should not make it a den of thieves. For friendship with the world is enmity

³¹³ Deuteronomy 6:5

³¹⁴ Ezekiel 44:5-8

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

with God³¹⁵, and the carnal mind also is enmity against God³¹⁶.

If only we would remember that if the man speaks with all the tongues of men and of angels, and was the most of people whom God gifted with the ability to preach, and God gave him all the gift of healing, and if he has all faith, so that he could remove mountains, but he was not filled with the Spirit of God, then he will be nothing but solid, brass, and a stone; this is what Paul said, “Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and though **I give my body to be burned** [which means that he served and ministered with all his power that his body got burned], but have not love [which means that he was not filled with the Spirit of God who is Love], I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.³¹⁷

The Bible which is the word of God, has clearly explained in these words, **the truth** that if God gave

³¹⁵ James 4:4

³¹⁶ Romans 8:7

³¹⁷ 1 Corinthians 13:1-3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

a man all the gifts of the Spirit and the man became the most famous preacher, the most capable speaker, and the best miracles maker, and he was **serving God and worshipping God with his own humanly body effort that his body went burned, however he then was not filled with the Spirit of God, then he became just a sounding brass or a clanging cymbal**. This is the most obvious and clear words of God that shows the truth, and shows the difference between the superficial [apparent] worship and the true worship. For many are worshipping God like Uzzah, and are believing that with their physical effort by memorizing the spiritual tunes, by arranging and preparing for the rituals, by mastering the altar ministry and the Masses, and by getting busy with only performing all these rituals professionally and actively, they think that, <by doing so, they are walking in the difficult way, and worshipping God with a true worship, which means having a connection between them and God.>

However, let every man examine himself, **does he have love**, did he became **the image of God**, for love is **the fruit of the Spirit**, which means the result of getting filled with the Spirit of God. He

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

who got filled with the Spirit of God, people will smell the fragrance of Christ in him, and the light of God will shine through him without any preaching or talking. This will happen, only if his animalistic body got buried, he got united with God in the likeness of His death, he walked just as the Lord walked, and he participated with the Lord in **the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death**. For there are people who spent all their lives offering their bodies to be burned, consistently attending the tunes meetings, memorizing the tunes, mastering all the rituals and the ordinances, however **they do not have any personal relationship with God**, because they are not yet buried with Him, they did not get crucified with Him, they did not die in the likeness of His death, and they did not enter from the narrow gate at all, thus they did not get united with Him in the likeness of His death, and therefore there is no connection with God the source of life, thus they yet have no life in them, therefore they became as sounding brass or a clanging cymbal; having tunes and songs while they are **dead, have no life**. For it is written, “For as **the body without the spirit is dead**, so faith without works is dead also³¹⁸.” The

³¹⁸ James 2:26

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Bible means the body of flesh without the Spirit of God is definitely dead. The condition of getting filled with God is the condition of getting connected; and this does not happen unless the man gets buried as the seed which if not buried, the conditions of growth are not met. For the man may actually repent for his sins, as the right thief on the cross, and the Lord will accept him, and will forgive his sins; however this is not the purpose for which God created this man, or for which God got incarnated. I, now, am talking about the purpose, and the Bible also talks about the purpose, which is reaching to be in the image and likeness of God, the purpose which the man reaches only if he walked just as the Lord walked. For repenting and taking away the penalty take place before the striving in the difficult way, even before entering from the narrow gate. Repentance, forgiving sins, and taking away the penalty of the man, are a very easy issue for God, and their gate is **very wide**. For the right thief, as soon as he asked for the mercy of the Lord, at the very last minute of his life, the Lord immediately promised him that He will forgive the thief's sins and bring him to the paradise. Mary the sister of Lazarus, cried to the Lord over all her evils, then the Lord instantly forgave her. And the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Samaritan woman as well, and many **were given** this gift, even before they ask for it, which for the man to reach, he finds a very wide door, for it is the endless mercy of God.

However, what I am talking about, and what the Lord talked about, is the striving which the Lord Himself did, as He lived as being put to death in the flesh, **to teach us the way to reach the image and likeness of God, not the way of repentance**. Without crucifying the flesh from the lusts and desires, the man will remain a slave of another god; then he did not yet start worshipping God with a true worship, which should take place immediately after the man's repentance, for how a connection will take place?! Therefore, many have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal, because they remained in enmity against God; for merely worrying about the flesh is enmity against God; then how much more is to give it what it lusts?!

However, he who asked for the light, got circumcised with true circumcision, and got baptized with water, as he walked in the difficult way. He walked the three days with the Lord, and resurrected in the third day. In **the first day** the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Lord told him, **let there be light**, then the man opened for the Lord and the light went in, thus the man knew himself and got exposed before himself and before God as well. He refused to hide and to cover his nakedness, and he came to the Lord, crying, repentant, bowing down, lamenting, and regretting so the Lord would teach him how to be cleansed to have the garment of righteousness returned to him once again. And in the second day, the Lord would give the man the gift of His Spirit, for the man to start **his firmament** which is his striving to bloodshed, thus the man will ascend from **the water that is under the firmament** which was polluted with the water of the world. The man was like a mud, as a result of his body of dust getting unified with the water of the world. Because of the man's striving, he will ascend, with the grace of God, to **the water which is above the firmament**.

In **the third day**, when the man's outward man perishes day after day, the water of the world will be detached from the man, and **the dry land would appear**, till God starts to throw the seeds, for the man's land to become **a garden enclosed**. This is

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

what Ezekiel saw³¹⁹, he clearly saw the work of God in the water which was flowing from under the threshold of **the gate of salvation**, at the east side [which means the soul that is continually fixing his eyes on God]. At the beginning, **the water of God came up** to the ankles, then the Lord brought him through the water to the second phase, where the water **covered the knees**, and in the third phase, the water started to cover the waist **to cover the man's nakedness**, and he would be cleansed, and would be circumcised with the true circumcision of the heart which is the circumcision of the Spirit, made with no human hands.

Therefore, the old serpent would have no power over us anymore, because we **have died to what we were held by**, thus the serpent would be with no poison, as Christ was a bronze serpent. Then the Lord brought him through to a river of gushing water, that Ezekiel could not cross, because **the water was too deep**, he became in a river that cannot be crossed, and this is the perfection of the endless purity of God. Then the Lord brought him back to the bank of the river, where there was so many trees on one side and the other, and there

³¹⁹ Ezekiel 47:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the water of the river **heals from all diseases**³²⁰ and every living thing that moves, wherever the rivers go, will live. This place refers to a man who was found in God and became a member in Him after passing through the first phase which is the birth of water, and returning to the pure image of Adam, thus he became qualified to become a member in God. The two rivers are the water of the Lord that cleanses the man, first in the first phase which is the birth of water, and the purification of the Lord continues till we reach perfection in the second phase; and the water also is the living water that stays running for the man to drink from, all the time in the difficult way.

Because these waters go there; for they will be healed, and everything will live wherever the river goes.

(Ezekiel 47:9)

Their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail, and their leaves for medicine³²¹. This is a symbol of the state of a man who became at home in God, and became a spirit because he became a member in God the Spirit.

³²⁰ Ezekiel 47:8

³²¹ Ezekiel 47:12

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

The Lord explained for us, with precision, what He does for us in the six days of creation at the start of the book of Genesis; and in the book of Ezekiel as well, and in every word that come out from His mouth. However, as many did not ask for the light, therefore the Bible remained sealed with seven seals. However, only he who gets slayed with the slain lamb, will have the book exposed for him to live every word in it.

The more the man perishes his outward man, which is the flesh and the self, day by day the body of sin will be done away with, which means that the power of the bondage will be done away with; then the man will rise up and get delivered step by step. And **the Spirit of God will start to be born in him, and step by step the Spirit will grow**. Then we would start to get connected with God, and we then will be able to [step by step] get filled with Him.

And then, we start to abide in Him

Because the conditions of unity with the dead body of the Lord are met, and then the conditions of resurrection and unity with the Lord's resurrection will also be met, because **He died in**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

and with us, and thus he resurrected in and with us, which means that He raised us up with Him. Therefore, the ritual of communion service is a powerful helping mean that increases our faith, increases the faith of only him who is striving in the likeness of the striving of the Lord, however the ritual itself is not the dying with Christ or the fellowship of His sufferings as a continuous life.

However, he who did not walk just as the Lord walked, did not become as the seed that gets buried, then he will not benefit from the living water that got buried under the ground **to teach the seed the way to life**, and the water was waiting for the seed to get buried as the water taught it. Then if the seed got buried, the water will start his work in the seed, thus the connection conditions will be met, thus the seed will get connected with the water and it will abide in the water and they [the seed and the water] will become **one thing**. However, if the seed did not get buried, it will not benefit from the living water. The same is everyone who did not walk just as the Lord walked, did not get crucified or die with the Lord, did not crucify his flesh from anything it desires or lusts, as it is written, ***“And those who are Christ’s have crucified***

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the flesh with its passions and desires.” (Galatians 5:24), then he will not benefit from the death of Christ on the cross, and hence he will not benefit from the crucified body of Christ, who is offered to us every day in the ritual of communion service. **If only you would understand and wake up on the aim of the rituals which were prepared by God for us, such as circumcision, the Sabbath, and the Lamb of the Passover in the Old Testament, baptism, and the communion service in the New Testament.**

Stand fast therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us free, **and do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage**³²²

Enough with the bondage under which we are, which is the bondage of the flesh and self. But let us wake up on **the purpose and the truth**. And he who thinks that he is in the truth, let him stand before **the mirror**, every day, to see himself, did he become in the image and likeness of God? Did he become light for the entire world? Did he **build the ark** in which he became protected? For the flood is coming soon; and he who thinks that God is

³²² Galatians 5:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

merciful and He will forgive him; God indeed is Love, and His mercies are countless, and He actually forgave the right thief and many others, at their last moment in life, and they actually did not go into places of torment. However, did the right thief reach the image of God, **the purpose** for which God created him? Did he get filled with God, and reached **the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ**?

God is offering every man a chance to reach His image and likeness. And as the Lord promised, “I said, ‘You are gods’³²³.” Of course we will not be gods, however, when the man becomes a member in God, he will become a part of God who filled the universe. Maybe it is hard to comprehend the nature of those perfect saints who reached perfection. However, we had to see the truth and read the Bible, or else it would have remained sealed, then we would have been perishing, or we would have lost the image which is **being in God** to enjoy God to the most delight, joy, and satisfaction forever and ever; and this is what God created us for.

³²³ Psalms 82:8

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Therefore, he who thinks that the purpose is only to have the sins forgiven, then why did God command us to strive in the difficult way? And more importantly, **why all this Bible which contains tens of books and hundreds and thousands of chapters and millions of verses and words, if the purpose is that God would forgive our sins?!** For if the word of God is telling us that every word that proceeds from the mouth of God **gives the man life**, and “having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God³²⁴”, and it also is written, “receive with meekness the **implanted word**, which is able to **save your souls**³²⁵.” If God had created the man to forgive his sins, then why did the Lord tell us, many times, to strive and to walk just as He walked, and to die in the likeness of His death, and He gave us the symbol of building the ark which took 100 years to be built?! And **for whom** did the Lord write all these words in the Bible?! And **why** did He write it?! Forgiving sins does not require all this amount of verses and words which are around tens of thousands?!

³²⁴ 1 Peter 1:23

³²⁵ James 1:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

However, the Lord wanted to draw our attention to the purpose; and that this purpose needs us to know a lot about the steps of the way, because the matter is very huge, and it really worth a lot; because this purpose is to reach the image and the likeness of God.

The same, not everyone who performed the ritual of communion service, has actually got satisfied with the Lord, or became a member and a part of the Lord; and not everyone who performed the ritual of baptism, has been toned [baptized] with the image of God, became in a strong relationship with Him, got filled with God, or became in His image and likeness. However, when the children of Israel got defeated, they realized the deception in which they were, when they thought that as they carry the ark with them, then they would actually be in a connection with God. When the people cried, **fasted, and admitted their sins, and said, “We have sinned against the Lord³²⁶”**, God came among them and with them, and He thundered with a loud thunder upon the Philistines that day, and so **confused** them that

³²⁶ 1 Samuel 7:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

they **were overcome** before Israel, and they **were subdued**³²⁷.

And when Saul had placed the people under oath, saying, ‘Cursed is the man who eats any food until evening, before I have taken vengeance on my enemies.’ And in the place there was **honey that was dripping** on the ground, however none of the people dared to taste it because Saul had made an order, prohibition, system, **ritual and forced everyone to submit under his yoke** as a new moon, Sabbath, festival, or requirements which are a shadow of things to come. However, Jonathan [who symbolizes the gift of YEHWEH, and the work of the Spirit of God in the man who always awakens the man], stretched out the end of the rod that was in his hand and dipped it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and **his countenance brightened**. Then when his army objected on what he did, and they **told him about the ritual** which his father put [as the rituals which became controlling the man, and the man accepted to remain under its control, and he deprived himself from the dripping honey], then Jonathan said, “**My father has troubled the land** [which means that **he caused**

³²⁷ 1 Samuel 7:10, 13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

harm to all the people of God]. Look now, how **my countenance has brightened** because I tasted a little of this honey. How much better if the people had eaten freely today of **the spoil of their enemies**, for now would there not have been a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?³²⁸ And indeed the people, because of their deep fear of the ritual which Saul put, **“the people were very faint³²⁹.”** Jonathan the son, was referring to Christ the Son who was a practical example of a perfect man; as Jonathan refused to submit to the ritual of his father, the same did Christ our savior, He taught us to not submit to the Sabbath, He said, **‘the man was not made for the Sabbath or any other ritual or ordinance, however the Sabbath and any other ritual is prepared to help the man who is walking in the way, not who is performing a blind worship’**. What is really sad, is when some people started to wake up to the advice of Jonathan, who was **an example** for them, as he showed them **the rod** which refers to the wooden cross; and he explained to them how his countenance has brightened when he ate of the honey, and then he rebuked his father who refers to the ritual and the

³²⁸ 1 Samuel 14:29

³²⁹ 1 Samuel 14:31

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

law of requirements of ‘do not touch, do not taste’; then many people started to take from the sheep and the cows of the enemies and they slaughter them and ate. The rest of the people came and told Saul, “**Look, the people are sinning against the Lord**³³⁰.” In the sight of many, merely not performing the ritual means that they are not worshipping God, as if they **have sinned against the Lord**, the same used to happen in the days of Saul, when the rest of the people saw those who ate that they did not perform the ritual which Saul firmly required without understanding, <so they were sinful in the sight of the rest of the people, they should have performed the ritual even if they died of hunger or disease, it does not matter, what matters is that they must perform the ordinances>.

Therefore, Christ had rebuked the Pharisees, “But woe to you ... For you shut up the kingdom of heaven against men; for you neither go in yourselves, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in.”³³¹ Even when Christ was healing on the Sabbath, and it was a symbol of saving the lives of souls who were slaves under the yoke of sin, and the Lord was seeking **to take the yoke**

³³⁰ 1 Samuel 14:33

³³¹ Matthew 23:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

away to help them getting healed and satisfied, then those who are slaves to the ritual complained against the Lord, and they considered the Lord of glory mistaken, what sin bigger than what they did when they made God mistaken?! All that because of the bondage of the ritual which not only made us sinners but **we made God mistaken**.

Therefore, the Lord showed us how the man becomes insane, blind, and mute when he remains under **the yoke of a ritual, refusing to eat the true honey that is dripping**, which is offered to us from the heaven every day and every hour, he also refuses to get healed or purified as the leper received purification, **the honey** that was dripping, is enjoying and focusing on Christ Himself; all this happens because of remaining **submissive to a shadow**, a new moon, or a festival which controls us as the Bible says. And this shadow tells us, **today is fasting, and tomorrow is eating**, today is a feast and tomorrow is sad. Even more, because everyone is worshipping his flesh, the feast became, not for God, but for the flesh which is **like the calf** which Aaron fashioned. What many do not know is, the calf which Aaron made was like the requirement or the ritual which he made everyone performs. He

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

did not made God his ritual, which means he did not draw the attention to the True God as the true ritual for the people, however he made them focus on the calf, or even on any other thing. If only we would realize that focusing on any other thing but Christ is **idolatry**. And the Bible says, “Moreover, brethren, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud, all passed through the sea, all **were baptized into Moses** in the cloud and in the sea³³².” Of course the Lord is not talking here about the ritual of baptism, because baptism did not exist in the Old Testament, however the Lord affirms that the ritual is a life, and that God wanted all His people **to live a life of true baptism even when they were in the Old Testament**. God tells us that the people were baptized in the past, to affirm that **the word baptism is a life not a ritual**.

Every wise man should ask himself: **where has he reached?!** And what do we think about a man who follows a shadow and makes this shadow as the head that controls and drives him.

³³² 1 Corinthians 10:1, 2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Anyone who reads and listens to these words now, if he was not convinced, he then should ask himself: where has he reached?! As it is written, “**Examine yourselves**”: do we pray all the time without ceasing?! Do we love our enemies, do good to them, and bless those who curse us?! Can we sell all what we have?! If someone of us got sick, does the prayer of faith saves him, or does he go to another god and does not live the gospel?!

For there is a ritual, that is one of the seven secrets of the church, which is the secret of the anointing of healing. It is no less than the secret of the communion service or the baptism. And all the people believe that the Holy Spirit of God actually comes down into the oil and sanctify it as He sanctifies the common bread and turn it into the true body of the Lord who was on the cross, which happens through the amazing mighty power of the Lord. However, the question that we must ask now, the question which must be asked by everyone who believes in this creed and these secrets: does not any sick actually go to any physician, after being anointed by this oil in which the power of God is?! For as he believes in the rituals and the power of the Spirit of God that works in the rituals,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

as He believes that the Spirit of God who is in the baptism, is the same Spirit who is in the oil which God made it to have the power for healing the body. For God commanded us in the gospel that anyone who is sick should call for the elders of the church, and should let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord³³³, and the prayer of faith of those elders would heal him!

Any man who believes in this ritual, creed, and this secret; if he got sick with any illness whether simple or complex, or if he had an accident, fraction, or deterioration in any organ, and as he believes in God and in the ordinance or the ritual which God prepared, and that God is faithful and just and that God will pour out His Spirit on this oil; then when he gets sick, does not he go to any physician, and does he go to the True Physician who is God the Creator, **as he believes in God, His power, His promises**, and in the ritual which He prepared?! Then, will he refuse the physician who is created, and go to God the creator?! If he does not do so, then **first** what benefit is there in his belief in the secrets, rituals, and the creed?!

³³³ James 5:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Second, if he answered saying that God is the One who created the field of medicine. **Then why did God prepared this ritual?!** And why does this man perform it, why does he accepts to perform it?! Any priest through whom this ritual was performed, if he goes to a physician when he gets sick, then why does he perform this ritual while he is not convinced with it? What is the benefit? And what is the purpose of performing this ritual as long as he goes to a physician?! Then, let him judge himself, is he Christian or Jew? Is he a slave to a law or a ritual? For when he does so, he would be denying the work of God in the ritual. For medicine is like the angle whom God was actually sending to stirrers up the water of the pool for the lame and the blind who did not yet know Christ who was crossing before them, however all their hope was in the water of the pool and in the angle who stirrers the water! Although, if they knew Christ with a true knowledge, a personal knowledge, and that He is the True God, they would have cried to Him when He passed before them, **they would have put all their hope in Him**, because they believe that He is the Mighty God, who is able to do anything, they would not have waited for the angle, **expecting** him to stir the pool water which would

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

make the healing uncertain as it would go into probabilities.

More importantly, the ritual and all those who say that they believe in the power of God that works in the ritual, **it would be worthless**, and the definite proof is that they go to physicians.

Of course, God is the One who prepared all the rituals, also God commanded Moses to make the Ark of the Covenant. However, why did God commanded Moses to make it? Is it so when the people see the Ark, they would think that they now have a relationship with God?! Or is it a symbol to remind the man of the relationship and that he shall love God with all the heart and with all the mind; and to meditate in the law of the Lord day and night, and to remember it while he is walking, sleeping, and to constantly talk of it, till God **becomes a reality in his life?! For God had prepared the ritual to become a tangible symbol that can be seen with the flesh, He commanded to have the Ark built so we would remember **what it refers to****

However the problem is in those many who **did not see the aspects or the depths of the rituals**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

They did not understand why God prepared this ritual, what its significance is, what exactly happens before and after the ritual, or whether the ritual is one of the steps of the difficult way, and if it is, then which step it is, in the difficult way which is the only way that leads to life. He who did not understand the core of the matter, which is the purpose of his existence in life, he who did not understand the illness which got into the humanity, he also did not know the cure which is the gospel as a life; he did not see the truth, he is not yet in the light, and he still is performing a ritual since birth while he does not understand or realize what he is doing or why he is doing it, or what is happening to him when he does it, or where he currently is, or where he is going to; he is going nowhere, he is reaching nothing, and his state will be as a man who is circling around a mountain, a man who spent all his life circling around a mountain, he did not climb up, not even one step, in the difficult way. All this because till now they did not ask for the truth, and they did not realize that **there is a life of striving, a way with legal steps of striving to bloodshed according to rules, till reaching God**. However, **if the man performed an ordinance or a ritual without understanding**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the gospel or the way, without first realizing his illness and the cure, without understanding the origin of the issue, **he will never reach anything**, he will be **like a man who beats the air**, and like a man with some seeds, he went to his land, he put water and fertilizer in the land without burying the seeds!

Saul obligated a requirement, he obligated the people to fast, with no wisdom at all. He also did not explain for them the aim of that fasting. Therefore he has troubled the people and they were about to die of hunger. Even more, because of his heart and mind stupidity, he asked to have his son Jonathan dead, he said, **“For you shall surely die, Jonathan”³³⁴**.” However the people who woke up by eating the honey and the spoil of the enemy, they said, **“Certainly not! As the Lord lives, [Jonathan shall not die],**

He has accomplished this great deliverance

Certainly not! Not one hair of his head shall fall to the ground, for [God was with him and] he has worked with God this day.³³⁵” The Lord shows us that he who is under the power of a bondage, he

³³⁴ 1 Samuel 14:44

³³⁵ 1 Samuel 14:45

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

becomes insane and blind, that he even wants to kill his son, even though his son is the reason of this great victory. The same did the chief priests, scribes, and the Pharisees, they asked to have Christ dead, Christ who healed their sick and raised their dead. Their excuse was that, in their opinion, the Lord **did not respect the Sabbath nor the requirements**; thus the rituals and the Sabbath became as the idol which a man worships, and indeed it is an idol, it has no life. The same is the Sabbath, it is the day that people were commanded to do nothing at; however not because the man remains in his place doing nothing that he would think that he is righteous because he obeyed God and became a slave of God, and if any man did anything in the Sabbath he would be stoned and killed. However, the aim was for the man to remember God through this requirement, and that it would be some sort of obligation for those who are busy with the world. However, he who has no relationship with God and refuses to worship Him, alleging that he is worshipping God by obeying the ritual and the system, then the ordinances would become the head that controls and moves them, and they would be following a shadow; and the result is that they completely refused to have God

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

in their lives, and they requested to have Him crucified, stoned, and killed; they turned to be as if they have no brain, however they became tools in the hand of the ruler of the world. The same we do, every day, when we refuse to focus on the Lord, but we focus on the rituals without understanding them, without understanding the matter, the purpose for which God created us. Therefore, the ordinances became the head and our self became the real god. That is why we refuse God, who is the only True God. As Saul foolishly sought to kill Jonathan who refers to Christ. And the same are many nowadays, the shadow became the head that controls and moves them, and they left the Lord who should have been the purpose and the True Head, from whom the whole body with all its details, joined and knit together. He is the True source of Life.

If only you would ask to be circumcised, the
circumcision that is made with no human hands.
Christ preaches and teaches us that the true
circumcision is

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Circumcision of the heart in the Spirit, not in the letter, which means performing the ritual in the Spirit³³⁶

The man will have true edification through understanding and true insight in the light, not through performing a requirement which is the ritual, without understanding or realizing. However, when the man asks the Lord to open his mind to the way, then the man's sight will be opened and he will understand the bondage and the illness in which he was born. And he will realize the steps of the way to return to God. When he buries the seed, then the ritual will benefit him, and thus, only then, **the ritual will be constructive**, and **the ritual will be the fertilizer and the living water for the man**. And he will realize and observe the purpose in the smallest thing he does in worship; the worship that once was superficial. And thus he will start to be circumcised the circumcision of the heart and circumcision of the spirit; not as the circumcision which he had before, circumcision of the flesh, which means only a superficial worship.

³³⁶ Romans 2:29

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

However, we should not be like a man who was told that the living water is the true life for any dead thing, then he started to continually pour water on his land without burying the seed; that if someone asked him, he would answer, 'the living water ... the living water the source of all life.' The same did he who was baptized and is performing the ritual of communion service every day, without understanding, and before he receives the light; he would say, '<'the body of Christ the Lord of glory is the life, and partaking from this body is the abiding in the life; and he who is not born of water and the spirit through performing the ritual of baptism in my church to which I belong, he will not enter the kingdom; and the Myron is the Holy Spirit of God the giver of life.'>!' He would be like a man that is chained in a prison under the ground, and he was given keys of his hand-cuffs and the prison's gate; then he started to cheer up that he is in the truth because he owns those helping means, as if he entered the Garden of Eden and got into his palace; that he would say, 'only me, I am in the truth'! Although he did not move out of the prison, **he even did not start to unchain himself!**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Let us calm down, think, and ask ourselves: what is the correct order of the steps of the way that leads to life; as it is written that the Lord, “was being put to death in the flesh³³⁷, leaving us an example, that we should **follow His steps**³³⁸.” Therefore, even if we completed an advanced step before an essential one, then we would be like him who beats the air. **For if we put the living water, the giver of life, in the ground before putting the seed and burying it in the ground; do we think that we would reach something?!** For without knowing the conditions of growing, which is the order of the real steps of the way, we will reach nothing. Therefore, let us ask ourselves, and let everyone, who had depended on performing and still every day performing the ritual of communion service, where did he reach?! Did he become the image and the likeness of God? Does he shine with the light of Christ, in the entire world?! Can he live the whole gospel?! For even Paul, after all the grace which God poured upon him, the grace of making miracles and attracting people to Christ, he said, “the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, **sold under sin**. [for I caused the captivity and the

³³⁷ 1 Peter 3:18

³³⁸ 1 Peter 2:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

bondage], for what I am doing, I do not understand. **For what I will to do, that I do not practice, but what I hate, that I do³³⁹.**” Then how could the greatest preacher in the history, whom God sent to rebuke the disciples, say these words? Then he continues, “for the good that I will to do, I do not do but evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man. But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death?³⁴⁰” He then continues, “I thank God, so then, with the mind [which means with my complete will] I myself serve the law of God, **but with the flesh the law of sin³⁴¹.**” How could it happen, that the greatest preacher in the history could not do what he wills to do, and could not fulfill the entire law?! This is because he was in a period of striving; and the bondage is like a giant that is tied to him, and the giant is not letting him to do what he wants. Therefore that saint woke up to the truth, and he realized his illness, and he knew the cure, that he has to get crucified with

³³⁹ Romans 7:14, 15

³⁴⁰ Romans 7:19-24

³⁴¹ Romans 7:25

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Christ and to discipline his body and to bring it into subjection, to strive and to be temperate in all things, and to crucify his flesh from anything it desires or lusts. Because “Foods for the stomach and the stomach for foods³⁴²”, and “**it is good that the heart be established by grace, not with foods which have not profited those who have been occupied with them³⁴³**.” If only you would think, where are the rituals in the life of Paul, and why did not he become in the image of God, although he performed the ritual of baptism, which many have thought that baptism is toning [baptizing] with the image of God Himself?!

The ritual does not instantly make the man in the image of God, however it is a down-payment, it is like the fund which is deposited for the man so he would be able to strive in the difficult way, the way without which he will reach nothing. For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid³⁴⁴, which means that there is no other way to reach but the true way which is the practical life of Christ, and there is no true start but entering through the narrow gate, which means to die in the

³⁴² 1 Corinthians 6:13

³⁴³ Hebrews 13:9

³⁴⁴ 1 Corinthians 3:11

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

likeness of the Lord's death, who came to **leave us an example that we should follow His steps**³⁴⁵.

Although that in the days of Jonah, the people of Nineveh, who were not of the people of God, realized their illness, the entire matter, and the cure. So they fasted as they were in the light and the truth, and they strived while being temperate in fasting with certainty. Therefore, **their fasting was constructive**, because they walked in the light.

We are like the water, and the Spirit of God is like the oil. Water and oil, by nature, do not mix at all and forever, even if they were blended together in the most powerful blender in the world, for after few seconds, they will separate again, and the oil will float over the water. God created these materials that way so we would understand. However, there is only one thing that, if done, the water and the oil will get joined together forever, and with ease. This thing is to have **a mediator substance [material]** that accepts to blend with water and to blend with oil. Only this material, if existed, creates the unity. This material is the flour, which we have when we **crush** the wheat

³⁴⁵ 1 Peter 2:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

completely. Therefore, the Lord was precise in arranging a feast by the name of **the Feast of Unleavened Bread**. The unleavened bread is the mixing of the flour with water and oil together, which produces a good tasted bread. The same, if the man did not get crushed, he cannot get united by his flesh, which has the nature of the liquescent water, with the Spirit of God who is like the oil. However if the man's self got crushed and his flesh got crucified, he will become like the flour, and he will easily be united with the Spirit of God who is like the oil. His old nature which is like the water can get united with the oil and produces unleavened bread that is without leaven.

As the grain of wheat, unless it falls into the ground, get buried, and die, all the sky will not benefit it, and even the best sorts of soil, the one without rocks or thorns, will not benefit it, neither the water the source of life. The same is the man who did not yet crucify his flesh, as the seed that is yet not buried. He still obeys his flesh, even in the least thing, he would still be worshipping it. Because the man is a slave to whatever he obeys³⁴⁶. And if he obeyed the will of his self, then he will be

³⁴⁶ Romans 6:16

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

a slave to his self. Thus he will be as the seed that is not buried, therefore he will not be able to get united with the crucified body of the Lord. And he will also be as the seed that is not crushed, so he is not turned into flour, therefore he will not be able to connect with God till this moment, as his nature is like the water, and God's is like the oil. God has explained all these examples for us so we may understand. He even made the nature and the materials that way to explain the way for us through them. However, he who still obeys his flesh, he is still uncrushed, he did not crush his crop yet, then he did not yet connect with God; as a man who did not bury his seeds, then it will not get connect with the source of life, who is God. Because the man is still obeying his flesh in the least thing, then he worships it. Then, where are the rituals? What is its role in the man's life? It is like the sky or even the living water, however what would benefit the seed that is not buried?! And where are the rituals in Paul's life, after striving for years and yet he still does evil which he hates and finds the law of evil present in his flesh?! How come he was not renewed by baptism, and not getting stronger by participating in the communion service? How come he does not know what he is

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

doing? And how come he even does what he hates? However, the Lord gave us the whole truth which is, narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads the man to the purpose and to the image for which God created him. The man will reach this image after a continuous striving for many years in fasting, prayers, persecutions, and living each word of the gospel.

If only every man would cry out to God, before it is too late. If only the man would open to God and cry out to Him to enter, **then God will enter with His light** and He will open the man's eyes on the truth and on **the way** which is **only the life of Christ**. For there is no other way of salvation but to walk just as the Lord walked. The Lord who taught us that the start of the true worship is to stop worshipping any other thing; then we would be like the seed that got crushed, and hence we would be able to get united with God. As the seed that got buried, doing so the man proclaims that he stopped worshipping any other god; then the Spirit of God, who is the Living Water within the man, starts to work. Afterwards, all the rituals, which are like the fertilizer, will benefit the man. And while the man is crucified, he then will benefit from the deposit

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

which God has put for him at the day of baptism, which is the down-payment; it will start to empower the man; and then the man will benefit from the crucified body of the Lord, because the man will be crucified with Him, then the man will be united by his dead body with the dead body of Christ, thus while Christ is dead, the man will be one with the body of the dead Christ, so they both will be **dead together**. The death of Christ will be the death that takes the penalty away from the man, as the man became one with the dead Christ, thus it is as if the man himself is dead. Day by day the outward man will perish completely. By continuing to disobey the flesh, by crucifying it, and by disobeying the will of the self, by living the purpose only, then the body of sin will be done away with, and the power and control of the bondage will also be done away with; till **the outward man would perish**. As Noah built the ark, then he was able to enter it, so he was saved. For circumcision is indeed profitable if you keep the law³⁴⁷, which means that the ritual will benefit him who lives the gospel, which means started to walk in the way, started to walk just as the Lord walked. But if you are a breaker of the law, your

³⁴⁷ Romans 2:25

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

circumcision has become uncircumcision, which means that nothing will benefit you. And there is one God who will justify the circumcised by faith and the uncircumcised through faith³⁴⁸.

“Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing, **but** keeping the commandments of God is what matters³⁴⁹.”

“For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, **but** faith working through love³⁵⁰.”

“For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything, **but** a new creation³⁵¹.”

Therefore, “Stand fast therefore in the liberty by which Christ has made us free,

And do not be entangled again with a yoke of bondage

Because, if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. And I testify again to every man

³⁴⁸ Romans 3:30

³⁴⁹ 1 Corinthians 7:19

³⁵⁰ Galatians 5:6

³⁵¹ Galatians 6:15

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

who becomes circumcised that he is a debtor to keep the whole law³⁵².” It means that a man should not enter a ministry and show the people that he is a new garment [the image of Christ], a true Christian, which means that he became in circumcision, however he does not live the gospel. Every man who is in a ministry, priesthood, or in a role model position such as a monk or a deacon, as long as he accepted to be in this position, then he is obligated to live the gospel. He has to be reliable to do so, as long as he accepted and sought to be in this position. As the Bible says that the circumcised must keep all the law. And the gospel tells us about the true circumcision as a life, which is the circumcision of the heart, not the ritual of the Old Testament. For it will be a great offense for he who accepted a ministry or to be the image of Christ, and then he discovered that he is not in the truth, which means that his garment is yet old. Therefore, a man should not walk as he likes, according to his own law or his own self, however he has to worship God alone, and God should be the foundation of his life. “For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ³⁵³.”

³⁵² Galatians 5:1-3

³⁵³ 1 Corinthians 3:11

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

There is a very important matter, which you should know, my son, and it should be exposed to the entire world as well; which is:

The origin of destruction

The origin of destruction is the obedience of the man to his self, and his refusal to obey God. The greatest example in the Bible of this case, is **Solomon** who was very wise, for God had given him the greatest wisdom ever given to a man. However Solomon, as much as he received, he became the most foolish of the foolish. Solomon symbolizes Adam, whom God created to be His son, to become a king, as he would be the son of the God of creation, the King of Kings. For he was created for this purpose, which is to become the image and the likeness of the King of Kings. David refers to Christ who appeared in the image of a man. And as God had given Adam all the mind, insight, and richness to reach the purpose, He also gave Solomon all the richness, so he would become the image of the first man. For in the days of Solomon, gold was like the small stones in the street, and silver was like the sand of the sea, what more richness could it be?! This was a symbol of the perfect richness which the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

first man had. Surely, God, the All-Wise, would not have asked Adam or any other man to reach perfection [which is the image and likeness of God] without giving him all what he needs, or else God would be a liar about really desiring to have Adam becoming in His image; and this is impossible. The definite proof of God's sincere desire that Adam would become in His image and likeness, is that God has created Adam out of nothing, God did not need anything, He did not lack a worship of another creature, and God did not create Adam to humiliate or torture him; however God is good in His nature, thus He delights in giving.

Therefore, Solomon was a symbol of Adam, whom God gave **all what he needs of spiritual richness and wisdom**. Therefore, there never is a man or a king as rich as Solomon, in the entire humankind. So Solomon would really be a symbol of the first image of Adam in his spiritual richness. Even more, Solomon had fear, reverence, and greatness that cannot be compared with any king in any time. That Solomon's reputation spread in the entire world at that time; that even the queen of Sheba and other kings came to see the greatness and the reverence, and to also listen to his wise

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

words. Even his table of food was magnificent, a **great scene** of luxuriousness like no other luxuriousness, the arrangements of his table and the apparel of his servants as well. Even though these matters [table of food and servants apparel] do not worth all this attention, however all that happened so he would become **an example** of the image in which God longed to have Adam, an example of the richness of the Spirit of God, and the reverence which God longs that all His children would have. As the Lord said about the soul in whom He dwelled, “My sister, my spouse is fair as the moon, clear as the sun, awesome as an army with banners³⁵⁴.” Therefore, the reverence and fear of Solomon was a symbol of **the fear and reverence of the spiritual richness** which was upon Adam, which is the perfect purity [that he did not understand the evil]. This is the image in which God longed that all His children would be.

However, Solomon [with all the absolute wisdom which was given to no other man] forsook worshipping God, **and he worshipped the enemies of God**, and this is exactly what Adam did when he obeyed the serpent. For Solomon worshipped

³⁵⁴ Song of Solomon 6:10

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Ashtoreth and Milcom the abominable god of the Ammonites. The same did Adam, he worshipped the enemy of God. The Bible tells us about the precise names of the gods which Solomon worshipped, because they are a symbol of the serpent and the ruler of the world. For 'Ashtoreth' means '**examining the thought**' and it refers to how the man turns to his self and his mind which was given from God to him so he would have the absolute freedom to choose the god to worship. However, 'Milcom' means '**reign**' which means the reign of the man on a multitude, which means that the man would be the reign itself and the king as well. It is the reign, accession, dominance, and dictatorship of a man. The Bible says, "But King Solomon **loved** many foreign women³⁵⁵." "Solomon's heart was not loyal to the Lord his God, **he deviated by his heart away from hid God**, because **he clung to** these many women in love³⁵⁶." Even when he went old, the Bible says that he kept clinging to many women. Which means that even while he is very old, he remain in his flesh hunger, the hunger of his flesh senses. The Bible continues, "his wives turned his heart after other gods, that he

³⁵⁵ 1 Kings 11:1

³⁵⁶ 1 Kings 11:2, 4

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

built a high place for those gods, on the hill and burned incense and sacrificed to them³⁵⁷". Although the Lord had appeared to Solomon **twice**, to rebuke and wake him up, however he had already reached **the complete slavery**. The same happened with Adam. The Lord appeared to him once when He was walking in the garden in the cool of the day³⁵⁸.

However, the Lord called Adam twice, He said, "**Adam ... Adam** where are you?!" And the Lord appeared to Solomon twice. The first time to wake up the mind and to rebuke him on not doing the Lord's will. And the second calling for Adam, is as the second appearance to Solomon, to remind him of the sin itself which he did by his flesh. Therefore, the self and the mind sinned by refusing to obey God; and the flesh sinned by doing the will of the self.

Therefore, Adam reached the complete slavery, which is being at home in the flesh. The proof is that his nature was completely transformed, and he became understanding the evil, and he lost his garment of righteousness. Thus he started to feel

³⁵⁷ 1 Kings 11:4, 7, 8

³⁵⁸ Genesis 3:8

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

that he is naked; at this exact time, the Lord had put the feeling of bashfulness in the man, which makes the man seeks to cover his nakedness. God did so to continually remind the man of the transgression he did, and how ashamed he is because he became a member in the serpent, and the serpent became a member in him. The same did the Lord with Solomon, He appeared for him twice, to rebuke and wake him up. However Solomon had already reached **the complete slavery**. Why?

First, because he obeyed his self, for Ashtoreth refers to the bondage of the self which makes the man obeys his hungry flesh afterwards. Adam, and any other man, should have known that he is a spiritual being in the image of God the Spirit, and therefore **the man cannot find any satisfaction for his genuine nature [which is a spirit] unless in the Spirit of God**. Even if God, in His All-Wisdom, had put the spirit of the man [which is the main part] in a body of dust, that was to test the man through the body, so the man would have the choice, whether to realize that **his genuine soul is a spirit** and therefore he will not find any true satisfaction unless in a nature that is similar **to the origin of his**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

nature, which is the spirit; which means to accept to live the purpose for which he is created, that is to become a member in God, to live, move, and has his being in God, and God would be his source of life; or else he would remain living in the flesh of dust. Therefore, the first commandment was, “you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength.”

For God is the true source of satisfaction for the nature of the man, because the origin of the man’s nature is a spirit. Therefore, Adam and every man, should have woken up and realized this fact.

The original nature of the man is **a spirit**. This spirit needs to be satisfied by the only source of the spirit, who is God. It is impossible for the man to satisfy his spirit gap with another human, because the other human also is an empty vessel of spirit, and he/she does not have anything but human emotions and feelings. This may satisfy the human emotion of the man, **but it cannot satisfy his spirit**.

Therefore, no human can satisfy another human, which means satisfy the other human’s spirit. However he/she may satisfy his mind,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

emotions, and feelings of his flesh. This is a very important matter, however not many pay attention to it.

The mother may satisfy the emotions and feelings of her son, which means to satisfy the gap of the body or the gap of the mind. And the wife may satisfy the emotions and feelings of her husband and maybe his mind as well, as what happened with Adam when his mind and his heart got satisfied by Eve, who filled the gaps of both his mind and his heart. However, every man has a spirit gap, and this gap cannot be satisfied but only by the Spirit of God, who is the only source of satisfaction for the spirit. **Therefore the mother, son, husband, and wife, they all need the Spirit of God as well, to satisfy their spirits gaps.** For only God is the source of the spirit, which means the source of the satisfaction of the spirit.

Therefore, if the man sought to satisfy his body with all the lusts of the world, from food, drinks, women as well; and sought to satisfy his mind and his self with all the matters of the world and the praising of people, he will remain incomplete, and actually he will remain infinitely hungry as well. As

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Solomon was, even after marrying one thousand women. Because he did not fill the essential [main] part of his soul, which is his spirit. Therefore, the man will remain hungry spiritually, and even very poor.

Which means that he will remain spiritually dead

Not many have been concerned with this matter across the ages, actually not many have realized it. This is the most dangerous issue. Even more, not many have talked about this matter till now, people do not talk about it. Although it is the most essential part of the matter, it actually is the core of the issue, it even is **the purpose** for which God created the man.

For the origin of the nature of the man is the spirit which came out of God when He created the man. Therefore, it is the essential gap, for which the man should have cared. It is the essential part, which every man should have **sought to satisfy**. Therefore, if the man did not get satisfied by the Spirit of God, he will remain in complete hunger.

Because he did not satisfy his essential part, which is the spirit

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

For when the man dies, he completely leaves his body, which means that he will leave all what is related to the body, the emotions, feelings, and all what fills the mind. The man will take none of these things, and when the man will go to God, he will discover that all what he had of human feelings and mental emotions are illusion that will vanish. However, the only thing that will remain, the only richness that will remain with him forever is **the spiritual credit**, which is all what the man received from the Spirit of God through his striving, all his life on earth, to fill this spirit gap from the only source of spirit, who is God.

Therefore, when some people say that music is food for the spirit, they are deceiving themselves, because music is food for the emotions which belongs to the flesh. For music satisfies the hearing sense which belongs to the flesh. Therefore, when God commanded us in the Bible to always pray and without ceasing, He asked for that because He wanted the man to understand that the more he connects with God the more his spirit gap [which is the origin of his soul] gets filled with God; that when the man will go to God, his spiritual credit, which is from God, will be huge, and, the man's

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

reward will be as much as this credit. The reward is the degree of how close to God he will be; and even how much he will exist in God, which is **the level of his membership** in God; in addition to all the works of mercy and love which the man did. Of course, after having all his sins forgiven when he was on earth, and that happens if his nature got transformed and the spirit of holiness and purity got born in him, the spirit which Adam lost.

What many do not realize is that the Perfect Holy Spirit of God can **substitute** for the satisfaction of the flesh or the mind of the man, not the other way around. Because regardless of how much the flesh and the mind got satisfied, the man will remain in complete hunger. However, if **only the spirit got satisfied**, the man can do without having satisfaction for the rest.

In fact, as most of the people are **not filled with the Spirit**, which means not satisfied by the Spirit of God, which means that their spirits are still empty; therefore they seek, with all their power, to satisfy the flesh and its emotions and feelings, and to satisfy their minds, that they may feel relieved and fully satisfied. However, in fact, they are running

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

after an illusion, because **while they are doing so, they are seeking to compensate for their spirits' satisfaction** [the satisfaction which is the origin of their existence] with anything else. **Therefore, they actually are running after an illusion.** Therefore, they will remain stressed and tired, and this is what is happening these days, this is what we see in the entire humankind. This all is caused by the refusal of the man to worship God, and his persistence to worship the will of his self [self-worship].

Because, as long as the spirit [which is the origin of the man] is not satisfied, the man will remain unrelieved, which means that he will never be completely satisfied. Because the core of the man's entity is a **spirit**, therefore what the man should have been busy with, is how to satisfy **the origin of his existence** which is the spirit. And he should also realize that his pursuit with all his power to satisfy his flesh, emotions, feelings, and mind **is a result of his spirit's hunger** for God. Which if actually got satisfied by God, he will not be in **need** to satisfy his emotions, feelings, or even his physical body hunger, or his mind.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

In addition, there is a very important issue, the entire world, being not satisfied [hungry for] by the Spirit of God, this is the core of all the pain and weariness of the entire humankind. For this hunger is **the reason** that makes them strive with all their power to bloodshed to satisfy their flesh, feelings, and minds. Because the origin of their existence, which is the spirit, is in hunger, therefore they seek with all their power to fill this hunger which they have, the hunger of the origin of their existence, the hunger of the spirit. And this is **the mysterious secret**, which is that the entire world now is in a severe hunger while they do not know **that if they satisfied their spirits by the Spirit of God, they would be the richest rich, and they will never be in need anymore.**

However, when God created Adam, there were no other people, no world matters, or any earthly concerns, and this is the greatest proof that God's desire was that Adam would realize that what God wants is that Adam would fill his spirit gap with God, because the spirit is the essential part of the man. The other greatest proof, is that **in the everlasting life, and forever, there is no world matters or any earthly concerns that we may get**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

busy with, however there will be Only God and His angles, thus there will be no satisfaction but the spiritual satisfaction.

Another proof is that there were prophets in the past, such as Elijah and Moses, who lived in mountains and fasted for forty days; and they were not in any distress or need, because they had satisfied the spirit gap by God the Spirit. Therefore, the Spirit of God [or the Spiritual satisfaction] managed to compensate for the hunger of the flesh, emotions, and feelings, and the hunger of the physical body for food as well, and the hunger of the mind. Because God has everything in Him, therefore it is written:

***Man shall not live by bread alone; but
man lives by every word that proceeds
from the mouth of the Lord
(Deuteronomy 8:3)***

For the prophets in the Old Testament, such as Elijah, Moses, Jeremiah, Isaiah, and the three friends of Daniel, **they started to practice here on earth, for the life in heaven.** Which means that they got into the deep, and they lived the true **purpose** for which God created them, which is to

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

have their spirits satisfied by God. And Christ was not yet here on earth to teach them so, through himself. However, they were moved by the Spirit of God, as He moved me as well while I was in the wilderness, till the day of my appearance to Israel, as it was written about me.

Therefore, the satisfaction of the gap of the flesh with its feelings and emotions and the satisfaction of the gap of the mind, **they do not substitute for the satisfaction of the spirit at all**. And through this we may understand the purpose for which God created the man, which is **not** for the man to worship God, because God created the man

To give him, not to take from him

Which means to give him from His Spirit, so the spirit [which is the core of his soul] of the man would be satisfied.

Therefore, when God sent Adam out of the Garden, the main reason for that was, because Adam did not understand the matter, he did not understand that he should satisfy the origin of his existence, which is his spirit; Adam was seeking to satisfy his flesh and its senses and feelings with

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

anything; and that is what made him disobey God, which means does not worship God. This is what made Adam reach this declination, regression, and rolling down, that he got detached from God, because the spirit within Adam died, because he refused to live by the spirit. Therefore the man lost the connection between him and God, the connection which is the spirit, which is the only mean that makes the man feels God the Spirit. This is what makes the world, nowadays, does not feel the presence of God the Spirit; because the world had lost the spirit. Therefore, God had to incarnate, which means to embody His Word and His Spirit, and becomes a body, so that he would find the only entrance between Him and the man. Therefore, Christ said, "I am the door³⁵⁹," and He meant that being in this body, He can once more reunite with us, to create a new relationship with the man, to create a new spirit within him, instead of the lost one, beside forgiving his sins, which will be forgiven when the man with his body, gets united with the body of Christ, so that when Christ dies, it would be as the death for the man as well, because the man has become one with Christ.

³⁵⁹ John 10:9

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Solomon was a symbol of the first Adam, who did not care for satisfying the spirit, and he did not realize the true satisfaction. Therefore, because of his hungry flesh, he sought with a foolish mind to satisfy it with another human. Therefore the Bible says, “But for Adam there was not found a **helper comparable to him**³⁶⁰.” This is because of the severe hunger in which the first man became, although he was eating and drinking, however as he did not receive the complete satisfaction, the sufficient satisfaction, **the natural satisfaction** [which is the satisfaction of his spirit by God the Spirit, and this is the satisfaction that is suitable for the origin of his nature]. Therefore, he was deceived in the middle of the pain of his hunger, which made him need a helper to ease his pain, he was deceived that he might get satisfied by another human. He has told himself, ‘As the satisfaction of the stomach does not give me the complete satisfaction, then maybe the satisfaction of the senses, whether the sight or the touch, may give me complete satisfaction.’ That is because Adam was feeling a severe pain, and he needed someone to help him, that is why he did not find a helper comparable. And as the Lost Son said, “I perish with

³⁶⁰ Genesis 2:20

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

hunger!³⁶¹”, therefore Adam sought to get satisfied by Eve. Thus he, without question, became a slave to her. And he became **brainless** that he even forgot the death from which the Lord warned him, so he became as **a drunk person**, he became unaware of what he does, as Paul said. Thus Adam became the man of Eve and owned by her.

The same did Solomon, although he was a king, however

After being the greatest king in the history of mankind, and the wisest person in the humankind, he became the most dishonored despised slave, with no opinion

For because of the bondage, the hunger, and not seeking to satisfy the spirit by the true source of satisfaction, which is the satisfaction of the spirit that is in God; the wisest man in the history became the most foolish man among the foolish, he became a slave to Ashtoreth [the self ‘his self’] and Milcom [the flesh] who both reigned over Solomon and over his entire entity, with a complete reign. Through the lives of those people, The Lord was explaining for us **the steps of the way**

³⁶¹ Luke 15:17

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

to reach perfection to reach the image of God. He was explaining to us what happened to them, to reveal the truth for us.

However, the most important issue is: the kingdom of Solomon got divided. And it became reigned by a man who is not from the royal offspring. He is Jeroboam, whose name has the same meaning of Rehoboam [Solomon's son] which means 'the widened broad way which was widened by the people'. This refers to any man who is born under the bondage of the self and the flesh. Because Jeroboam is not from the royal offspring, he is a symbol of him who was born impure, [not as Adam was when he was born], which means that he was not born as a son of the king. However, because of the bondage of the self and the flesh, it made the man walks in the broad way, the man sought with all his power to widen the way more, because of the hunger in which he was. Therefore, he started with greed and power to satisfy his hungry senses, this is like the man who refused the supper of the King, he excused saying that he bought five yoke oxen and he said, "I am going to test them³⁶²", which means that he went to

³⁶² Luke 14:19

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

examine and test everything in the world, to see which thing will satisfy which sense of his five senses. He even sought to double his experience, which means that he tried to indulge himself to the most, so that he may find the true satisfaction. The Lord likened the senses of the flesh with the oxen which never get satisfied.

Therefore, Rehoboam the son of Solomon, is **the fruit of this man**, which means the fruit of the man's worship of his flesh and self. The fruit [the result] of this worship is breaking up and division of the kingdom, as it is written, "For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions which were aroused by the law were at work in our members to bear fruit to death."³⁶³ Therefore the man has no authority, anymore, over most of the people who [ten tribes of Israel]. He has authority over one tribe only. This refers to **that the man is not in control anymore, he has no authority over himself**, because the children of Israel symbolize one single soul, which is the man's entire entity, as the story of the Levite who cut his concubine who refers to his body, to twelve pieces, and the children of Israel gathered together **as one man**³⁶⁴,

³⁶³ Romans 7:5

³⁶⁴ Judges 20:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

so the man would start fighting **himself by himself**, which means to fight and discipline his flesh and to bring it into subjection, and **to be temperate in all things**. Jeroboam refers to the bondage of the flesh, because the ten tribes which Ahijah had given him, are the five senses of the flesh. However the one tribe that is left for Rehoboam, refers to the bondage of the self.

Jeroboam, who **rebelled** against Solomon, was one of Solomon's men [as the Levite's concubine who rebelled against him]. This refers to **the organs [members] of the man**, over which the man has no control anymore, because they became under the law and the bondage of the flesh and the self. Jeroboam became a symbol of worshipping the entire flesh, and a symbol of the rebelled organs of the flesh, over which the man has no control anymore because of **the inhabiting of the serpent within**.

And as I said before, the meaning the name of Jeroboam is the same meaning of the name Rehoboam, which is **'broad and general'**, it also mean 'the widening of nations', which is the wide broad way which this soul desired, as all the

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

nations of the world, this soul wants to pamper himself, to give his flesh whatever it desires and whatever its eye lusts, and each sense is like all the nations of the world, as the Bible tells us, “who were dead in trespasses and sins, in which you once walked **according to the course of this world**³⁶⁵” which means in complete agreement, accordance, and harmony with the people of the world, as they do you also became doing. Therefore, what is the people of the world are doing, the course [means the full curriculum and the legal way] you also are doing. Instead of having the gospel to become the way and the curriculum in which you walk, and as God says we walk according to His words which is the right way that lead us to God, **the man became doing as the people do**, therefore the man became walking according to the widening of the nations, the nations who made the way broad and wide, and they even widened it more. **Therefore, all people walked according to the widening of the way which is made by the world.**

As the concubine rebelled against the Levite, the same did Jeroboam, Solomon’s man, he rebelled

³⁶⁵ Ephesians 2:1, 2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

against Solomon. The same did the organs of the man, the man is no longer controlling them. Because they have rebelled against him, **because they took the nature of the serpent**.

Ahijah the Shilonite appeared to Jeroboam, Ahijah refers to the work of the Spirit of God in the man, which is warning, commanding, and rebuking him. 'Ahijah' means 'the brother of YEHWEH'. God is our friend who sticks closer than our brother. 'Shilonite' means 'he who comes with peace.' And God's purpose is that there would be reconciliation and peace between every man and Him. Then God told Jeroboam that He will divide the kingdom because the king has abandon God and did not walk in His way, and he worshipped other gods. And the prophet was the voice of God who tells the man the story of Adam and the story of the fall, how Adam lost the pure image of the man, how he **stripped off** the image of holiness, and how he lost the peace and the conciliation between him and God. Therefore, God exposed to Jeroboam, who is a symbol of every man now, the illness and told him about the cure [which is the role of the gospel and its good news], and he explained the cure. All his purpose is that we would get circumcised,

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

which means to get exposed before ourselves, and to see the truth. Therefore the prophet had taken off his new garment, and tore it to twelve pieces to explain for Jeroboam clearly. The prophet then told Jeroboam, “Then it shall be, if you heed all that I command you, walk in My ways, and do what is right in My sight, to keep My statutes and My commandments, as My servant David did, then I will be with you and build for you an enduring house, as I built for David, and will give Israel to you. And I will afflict the descendants of David because of this, but not forever.³⁶⁶” the prophet took hold of the new garment that was on him, and tore it into twelve pieces. This refers that God has started to rebuke the man for his works, after he became under a bondage, and so the image of God got torn, the image which was in Adam, the pure image which God created. And as God had commanded and warned Adam of the death, while Adam was very pure, and He came and warned Solomon **twice**, so he would be born of water and of the Spirit, because the temple got dirty and the image of God got torn, and the Spirit of God died within the man. Therefore, the Lord advised the man, whether Adam, Solomon, Jeroboam, or any

³⁶⁶ 1 Kings 11:38, 39

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

other man, that **as the spirit died in the man because of the bondage of the self and the flesh, the same with the flesh and the self, they have to die, so the spirit would live, once again**. As it is written, “For if you live according to the flesh you will die [spiritually]; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.”³⁶⁷ Because **through death we trample the death**, as the Lord taught us.

The new garment, which Ahijah has torn, is the image of Adam which was torn and the image of holiness which has been lost, thus Adam became naked, and this is what prophet Ahijah showed Jeroboam. As if the prophet came with the message of the gospel, which reveals for the man the truth about himself. For, of course when the prophet took off his garment, he became naked before Jeroboam, and thus the prophet practically showed Jeroboam and revealed to him what happened with Adam when the image of God got torn, Adam became naked, as Ahijah showed Jeroboam. And this is what the message of the gospel does, it reveals for the man the truth in which he became, as he became a member in the

³⁶⁷ Romans 8:13

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

serpent and in the ruler of the world. Therefore, the result is, all his deeds are sin, which is **death**, therefore the solution was for the man to kill the origin of the destruction which became within the man. Which means that the man should kill the lusts and the desires of his flesh, as the Bible says, **“put to death your members”³⁶⁸**

The concubine, whom the Levite has torn, is **the death** that spread in the flesh and its members, which is the old serpent that rebels against the man. Therefore the man should have done what the Levite did, to kill all the members, **so the spirit, that is within him, would live** once again. The Levite refers to the man who listened to the Lord, His commandments, and His teachings, and walked just as the Lord walked. The man should have done as the Levite cut his concubine, which is a symbol of disciplining the body, and bringing it to subjection, and being temperate in all the senses and the members.

Rehoboam said, **“My little finger shall be thicker than my father’s waist!”³⁶⁹**, this is the self, which is assuming that it is a great god, thus it

³⁶⁸ Colossians 3:5

³⁶⁹ 1 Kings 12:10

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

became very foolish. For the man [Solomon] left the worship of God, and the result or the fruit of his deed is **Rehoboam**, who became a slave to his self, and he became in illusion, thus the spirit who is the origin of his soul, **died**. The image of the king is not in him anymore, but he became a slave. Therefore, at the end of Solomon's days, "**the Lord raised up an adversary against Solomon**³⁷⁰", and he so had an adversary, that is Hadad the Edomite. The name Hadad means 'strong and sharp as the echo', and he refers to the power of something that is a result or another thing. The same is the power of the control of sin and the hunger of the flesh, is the result of the power of the bondage, which means that it is the echo of the bondage in which the man became. 'Edom' is 'the red dust' from which Adam was created. Edom, in the Old Testament, was referring to the flesh and all the rages of its senses and the power of its bondage in the man. Therefore, it became the most powerful enemy of the man who obeyed his flesh and thus became at home in the flesh, he became a slave and a member in it. Hadad the Edomite is a symbol of **the enemy**, to which Paul has pointed as **another law** that is in his members, that is **warring** against the

³⁷⁰ 1 Kings 11:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which is **laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

law of his mind, thus the power of the bondage became as the power of the control of the body in any small organ.

Hadad was a relative of Pharaoh, who also refers to the ruler of the world who extensively fought the children of God and made them in a severe bondage for 400 years in the mud. The wife of Hadad is Pharaoh's sister in law; Pharaoh who is Satan the ruler of the world, and his wife is

Tahpenes, which means, **the gift of the snake and its seduction**

This is **the first enemy** that became against the man, Hadad the Edomite, which is the power and sharpness of the echo of the flesh of dust, or the sharpness of the power of the reaction of the hungry flesh, who is a relative of the temptation of the snake.

The second enemy is Rezon the son of Eliadah, who was a servant of Hadadezer [the help of Hadad] who was the king of 'Zobah' which means '**gathering the army**'. 'Rezon' means '**feebleness or weakness**', it is the same meaning of the name of the first husband of Ruth the Moabitess, 'Chilion'

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

whose name means ‘the origin of the illness and weakness’ or ‘feebleness’, which is the first nature of the man, which is **the weakness** in which the man became, and it is the cause of all this destruction. Therefore, the man has no power anymore to control even his organs. And this is the weakness from which Paul was crying out, when he said, “O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death?³⁷¹”

Rezon is **the origin of the illness and weakness**, he was a servant of Hadadezer, who means **the power, sharpness, and intensity of the army**, because the man became in a war, not against flesh and blood but against many **spiritual hosts of wickedness**. Jeroboam the son of Nebat is a symbol of the man who was not one of the King’s offspring, however God was seeing to make him a king too. He symbolizes every man that is born in the flesh, and refused to listen to the advice of God and to the good news which God had send him. For Ahijah the Shilonite is a symbol of the message of the gospel. However, the Levite in the book of Judges refers to the man who listened to the commandment of God, walked the difficult way,

³⁷¹ Romans 7:24

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

and started to seek the salvation for his soul. As the sin [which is the result of the bondage] torn his new garment, thus his garment became very old, therefore he **torn** this old garment, which is his flesh, so the spirit would rise up once again. Through the death of the bondage [the penalty which is death], he trampled this death, thus the Spirit of God rose up in the man. Every man has a choice:

Whether to choose to get joined with and cling to God, to become another Levite, because the word 'Levite' means 'united or married to God'.

Or to become as Jeroboam, which means to remain living according to the course of this world, those who walk in the broad way, according to the world who widened it to the most.

Through Jeroboam, The Lord tells us about the foolishness of the man, for Jeroboam made two calves to attract all people to himself. And he became an enemy to Rehoboam. This is so strange, for Rehoboam refers to the self of the man and his slavery to his self. It means that the flesh and the self are also in a fight against each other, thus the man became confused and completely unsecured.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

For he wants many things, and each part in him is attracted to something that is against the other's. His self wants him to have reverence and fear and to be praised by people, however his flesh is blind and hungry, it only cares for delicious food, dignity does not matter for it. And the other senses of his flesh, such as the touch, is asking for another strong thing. Therefore, the man is in war with himself as well. he became as the insane person whom people brought for the Lord to heal him³⁷², he used to fall into the fire and sometimes into the water. For the water is the sea of the world which drowned many; and the fire is any destruction. For the man who is born in bondage, like Jeroboam, is the one who refused to seek the true satisfaction that satisfies his nature which is the spirit, because he looked at the world, **and turned his eyes only to the things that are seen**. Therefore, 'Nebat' means 'to look thoroughly or to continually focus', as a man staring at everything around him, although it is written, "while we do not look at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. For the things which are seen are temporary³⁷³" and are illusion, it does not have true

³⁷² Matthew 17:14

³⁷³ 2 Corinthians 4:18

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

satisfaction for the origin of the man, which is the spirit; that is why the man became running after an illusion and **seeking to catch the wind**; thus he became as an insane, blind, and mute man. Therefore the man has perished and he also became a stumbling block for others. As Jeroboam was a stumbling block for the people, he encouraged them to worship the calf, which is the flesh. Therefore, when another king came in the true royal offspring, with the same name, Jeroboam the son of Joash³⁷⁴, it is written that “he did evil in the sight of the Lord, he did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat³⁷⁵, who had made Israel sin”

And God remained perfect in His love, he sent another prophet to Jeroboam, the prophet said, “Surely the altar shall split apart³⁷⁶”, and it is a symbol of the temple of God, which is every soul whom God created in His image, the soul that split away from God, and refused to worship Him, then God started to seek to bring this soul back; this was obvious in sending the prophet to Jeroboam. However the man [Jeroboam] with anger, he

³⁷⁴ 2 Kings 14:23

³⁷⁵ 2 Kings 14:24

³⁷⁶ 1 Kings 13:3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

wanted to put this prophet into the prison, then the altar actually got split apart, and God poured out the ashes as well. God did so to remind the man of his truth, that he is of **dust and ashes**. Then the Lord had the son of Jeroboam dead, so Jeroboam may repent. However, with all this, the man did not repent. Because the man did not want. For as God sought to look for Adam, after the sin, and called Adam, 'Adam ... Adam' to wake up his self, and remind the self of what it did [its rebellion against God] and wake Adam up on the rebellion of his flesh. The same did the prophet, he called this soul, he said, "**O altar, altar**³⁷⁷" to remind this soul that the origin of his truth is an altar and a temple for the Lord. It should have been a temple and a house of God, and God has entrusted the man **and assigned him on God's temple** and altar, and this was clear in the parable of the Unjust Steward³⁷⁸. And as Abraham said, "neither will they be persuaded though one rise from the dead, [if they do not want]³⁷⁹". This is the story of the man and the story of God in His pursuit after the man's salvation, when the nature of the man got

³⁷⁷ 1 Kings 13:2

³⁷⁸ Luke 16:1

³⁷⁹ Luke 16:31

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

transformed. Therefore when God incarnated, He said:

“I have come that they [you] may have life, and that they [you] may have it more abundantly” (John 10:10)

As the Lord sent His voice to Jeroboam, calling him, ‘O **altar ... altar**’, the same did the Lord with Adam, after Adam’s kingdom got divided as he refused to worship God. The Lord called him, ‘**Adam ... Adam** where are you?!’ and as the voice of the Lord prophesied to Jeroboam that a king will come, called ‘Josiah’ who will **slaughter** the priests of the high places, the same did the Lord, He prophesied to Adam that from the seed of the woman, who refers to the his flesh, a True King will come, and **He shall bruise the head of the serpent**. Josiah, whose name means ‘**YEHWEH heals with might**’, is a symbol of the work of Christ, the Incarnated God, in healing the humankind from the bondage of the serpent, so He would deliver them with might. The strange thing is, at the beginning, all the kings of Israel were not from the same offspring [seed]. Which means that they were not the sons of Jeroboam, which means that they did

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

not inherit the throne [the reign], however most of them reigned as a result of a conspiracy or **an assassination**, seeking the earthly reign. For when Nadab the son of Jeroboam reigned, Baasha rebelled against him, and killed him then he took the throne. 'Baasha' means 'the swift weakness,' and it is the weakness that hit the entire humankind, and hit everyone who is still at home in the flesh, thus the weakness gradually killed him, as the continuous bleeding. The Bible says that Baasha killed all the house of Jeroboam. He did not leave to Jeroboam anyone that breathed, until he had destroyed him. Baasha had a son called 'Elah' which means 'power', and it is a symbol of the power of evil which invaded the man and kept spreading within him **as the leaven form which the Lord warned us**. Then a man called 'Zimri' which means 'my song with the flute' came and struck and killed Elah while he was drinking wine.

This is **the consecution of the humankind retrogression**, and the old serpent which runs, manipulate and kill all what comes across it. For every stranger had come and invaded the throne as a bacteria that gradually invades and attacks the human body, till it kills him. God has explained all

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

this for the humankind, in a written message, to reveal for us, or to have us circumcised the circumcision of the Spirit; that we may get enlightened, and every man may know himself and may get exposed before himself.

**So the origin of the tree, in which we were born,
may get exposed**

This all happened because the man obeyed his flesh and his self, and the result was a very great destruction. Thus the garment of God got torn, and the spirit of the man died, because the flesh has risen. However, he who tears this flesh, the Spirit of God will rise in him once again, **and this is the message from God to every man**, the message which is like the cure [the prescription] which that the physician writes for the patient. For the whole aim of the gospel is to explain the illness and the steps of the way of the treatment [the cure]. For it is **the good news** which God sends us, while we were born torn and tied in a prison; and he who wants to break free to live, to stand up, and to receive life from God, he has to **follow God's steps**, to return to the image of God the King, then he would regain his reign which the first man lost.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

For the flesh and self are the **two insane [demon-possessed]** men³⁸⁰, whom Christ reached out to cure. They were **exceedingly fierce**. They refer to one soul, the Lord reached out to him, and they were living in the tombs, they were cutting themselves with rocks. The two insane men are the flesh and the self, the ones who made the man dead and made him live in the tombs. They were preventing the people from passing through that way. They were a stumbling block for themselves and for the entire world. This all is because of the indwell of the old serpent in them, they, themselves, are the insane man who had **Legion** within him³⁸¹, for Legion is the old serpent **with all its power**, and its soldiers which were enslaving the man, and making him does its will, and therefore the flesh does and satisfy the hunger that is within the flesh. Then the Lord casted out the demons which were dwelling in them, the demons went into **two thousand** of the swine. The two thousand that were living in the flesh and the self. The first thousand is the power and the severity of the reign of the ruler of the world over the self, and the

³⁸⁰ Matthew 8:28

³⁸¹ Mark 5:1

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

second thousand refers to the power and the reign of the ruler of the world over the flesh.

The woman of Canaan cried out for the Lord to heal her daughter, this woman refers to the soul that clearly realized her illness, as Paul who cried out, “O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death?” Therefore the woman told Christ, “My daughter [which means the fruit of all the deeds of my flesh and my self]

Is [became] severely demon-possessed [insane]

Ezekiel saw **two cubs** getting raised up by a lioness³⁸², she raised up the first so he became a devourer young lion, and he started to devour people. And his mother [the soul] thought that she became great and a god, without knowing that she became a slave not a god. For when the nations heard about this young lion who eats people, they dug a pit and captured the young lion and they chained him with hooks to humiliate him, and to tear and break his nose, and they took him to Egypt the land of slavery. Then the mother took another cub and started to teach him how to hunt prey and how to devour people, she even taught him how to

³⁸² Ezekiel 19:2

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

destruct palaces, waste cities, make lands desolated, and frighten people with his roaring. Therefore, he was deceived by this self, believing that he is a great god that can crush others, without knowing that he became in a severe bondage. Therefore the nations set against him and they captured him with a net, and they put him in a cage with chains, and they brought him to the king of Babylon, and they seized him in a place where no one can hear his voice. This is the image of the man who is enslaved to his flesh and his self, he assumed that he is a god, however, he actually is still an animal, then he assumed that he is the god of animals. And this is what the two cubs, which Ezekiel saw, refer to. What the man sees as strength, it actually is weakness, because he is destroying and perishing himself before destroying the others. Those also are the two eagles who pulled up the trees from its roots, cut off its fruit, all of its spring leaves withered, **and it got plucked up by its roots**³⁸³. Those are the two **goats** which Rebekah asked Jacob to:

Slaughter

³⁸³ Ezekiel 17:9

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Rebekah is the guidance of the Spirit of God for this soul, who guide him to the steps of the way of freedom and salvation; which happens through

Slaughtering the bondage of the flesh and the bondage of the self

The two demon-possessed [insane] men whom the Lord healed, they both are the soul who was born under the bondage of the flesh and the self, the soul of the demon possessed man who had Legion within him. The insane man who is a symbol of most of the humankind. Because he whom the Lord said about, “no one could **bind him**, not even with chains, because he had often **been bound with shackles and chains**. And the chains had been **pulled apart by him**, and the **shackles broken in pieces**; neither could anyone **tame him**.³⁸⁴” for the shackles and chains are the commandments of the Lord, which the man refused, he refused to be bound with them, he thought that the commandments are binding him, which means that he thought that he is a god, and thus he assumed that he is free and he has authority as well; then how could another god or another thing bind him?!

³⁸⁴ Mark 5:3, 4

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

He thought that freedom is to refuse the chains of God Himself. Because Satan has deceived him and captivated his mind, **and reversed the standards of worship in his mind**, that he made him sees God, who is the True God, as an enemy. Satan deceived the man into believing that God wants to enslave him, so he would be His slave. Therefore, because of the self tie and the illusion, the man thought that freedom is to do the will of his own self. And this thought appeals to him as he is deceived believing that he is a god; and as a god he should not be controlled by anyone, but he is the only one that have the control and the authority. Therefore, if God controlled him, he will not be a god. The man did not realize the truth because he did not ask for the light in his life, which is the circumcision. Therefore, he did not understand or realize that he is created to become a member in God only. Which means that God created him in as a member who needs the head to drive him, and he needs a source of life to live through. In fact, while the man is seeking [getting deceived] that he would become free by refusing the chains of God, he actually is becoming like the two young lions whom Ezekiel saw; and he thought, while he is destroying and ruining palaces and cities, that they became free

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

and that they have authority; specially the second young lion who destroyed cities and devoured many men; he actually became **a slave**, and he got chained with hooks in his nose, so the Lord would break his pride; and the Lord sent him to the kind of Babylon who is a symbol of the complete bondage of the world. Therefore, the man became in a complete severe bondage. In fact, the man was not created to become an independent entity, but he was created to become a member in God. However, Satan managed to deceive the man, who is still in the darkness, that the **bondage** of God is a **bondage** not a **freedom**. Which means that Satan made the man focus on the first part only of the fact. The fact is 'the bondage of God', he made the man focus on the first word only 'bondage', therefore the man thought that he will be **nothing else** but in a bondage. Satan deceived the man to believe that if he obeyed God he will become a slave, however if he obeyed the will of his self, he will become free. And as the man is born with a nature of illusion, believing that he is something great, therefore this thought appealed to him, the thought of refusing any chains, even the chains of God Himself; which means to be enslaved to no one, even the True God. Therefore, Satan

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

encouraged the man to **cut off the chains and the shackles of God**, as did the demon possessed man who had Legion within him. This is every man who refuses to live the gospel and to do the commandment of the Bible, which is actually **the very bond of God's love**. And the chains of God are the cords of salvation which pull the man toward God, so the man would find the complete satisfaction and to guarantee the everlasting true complete joy. This is exactly what a mother does when she warns her child to stay away from the fire or from the edge of a mountain, she even gets angry at him and she warns him with cautions that if he gets near the fire, she will intensively punish him. However, the enemy who hates the mother comes and convince the son that his mother wants to enslave him because she does not love him, she just wants to enslave him. However the truth is that the mother warns, gets angry, threatens her son and binds him with the commandment to guarantee his safety and his salvation. She wants to **tie him with her love**, she wants to guarantee his salvation, and she chain him with the chains of love to guarantee his continuous safety. For as long as the child is beside her, she can guarantee his safety, even his true freedom as well; because he

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

will remain in the tower of salvation, the fortified fortress, and the ark of deliverance. Therefore, if the child refused his mother's chains and shackles, thinking that he will become free away from her, then he approached the edge of the mountain, being deceived that he will get delivered from the bonds of his mother, that he will become free; then he will fall down and have all his bones broken, and he will surely die. If only every man would read all the commandments of God in the light, and would get circumcised with the true circumcision, to get exposed, and to become certain that all the commandments of God are not chains or shackles of slavery, however it actually is

Chains of freedom, salvation, and deliverance

They are the cords of salvation and deliverance that guarantee life, so we would become members in the eternal true source of life. For the true thing is the thing that will last forever. However the hunger of the body for delicious food, increases the poison of the serpent and increases its bondage in us; the same is satisfying the body by another body. This satisfaction is not a real satisfaction, but it is a temporal satisfaction and a deadly poison. This

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

happened to the man because he did not turn to the true everlasting satisfaction. Therefore he became in a complete hunger, which made him, in the midst of his hunger, seek with all his power to **eat from the pods that the swine eats**, and to get satisfied by any tangible thing. And as long as the thing is tangible, then it is a temporal satisfaction, which means unreal satisfaction; as any human emotion that does not satisfy the heart with a true satisfaction; and any satisfying of the senses of the man, whether touch or sight, this is not a true satisfaction, because it is temporal and it will vanish.

Therefore, every man should have realized the purpose for which he exists, he should have realized why he has this hunger. And then he would ask God about the true purpose and the true satisfaction, and how to reach it. For God wants to guarantee the everlasting true satisfaction for every man, the satisfaction that does not vanish but lasts forever; God wants us to have a true eternal reign which we would have when we become His children, in His image, and this happens when we become members in Him.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

The reign which God wants for us, happens when we become the image of the King of Kings, when we get chained with His shackles and chains, which are His commandments

Then, where is the bondage here?!

Is the bondage, to become slaves to God?! Is worshipping God, a bondage?! In fact, to obey God, which is to worship God, is not the end of the matter. Even the truth that God is the True God, however, He did not create us to worship Him, but to become parts and members in Him; and this happens through the complete striving in a long difficult way, at which end, we will become members in God. However the start of the way is a narrow gate, which is the beginning of forcing the one's self to obey God through stopping to obey the flesh and the self. Therefore, worshipping God is not a purpose but it is a mean for the man to get out and be delivered from the bondage of his flesh and his self.

Therefore, the true worship of God is not a purpose in itself, but it is the start of the way for the true purpose

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Therefore, worshipping God is forcing one's self to enter through the narrow gate and to refuse to obey the flesh in anything it desires, it is that the man proclaims his refusal to worship the gods to which he was born in worship. And as the man is born in enmity against God, because he is under the bondage of the self and under the law and the control of the self as any member who lives, moves, and have his being in the entity which he belongs to; therefore when the man desires to worship God, he will find that the other law is warring against him for a long time, as Paul was crying out because of it. However, with the strength of the Spirit of God and His work in us, we can do all things, till our outward man would perish, day by day, and the body of sin would be done away with, which means that the control of the flesh and the self in us; so that we would died to what we were held by, and then we would start to be found in God, and God would start to drive us, He would become the head for us. And as He moves us, we would move, live, and have our being, we will be slaves no more, but sons and daughters, even members and partakers in the divine nature.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

We are born as slaves to many gods, as the children of Israel, in the days of Moses. Each Israelite in the people was like the demon possessed man who had Legion in him, out of their severe stupidity, they accepted the deception and the advice of Satan, so they were deceived to believe that God and Moses want to enslave them with the chains and the bonds of the commandment. Therefore, they sought to cut these bonds and chains as the demon possessed man. Many times for forty years, they sought to stone Moses with stones. Therefore, while God is seeking their true deliverance and eternal richness, they sought to stone Moses, and they sought to return to the bondage of Pharaoh. They were deceived to believe that they were truly getting satisfied in Egypt, they thought that the onion and watermelons, and eating bread to the full with smelling the scent of meat, they thought that this is the true satisfaction! If only every man would ask God for the light, to clearly see the truth of everything, and this is **the circumcision of the heart in the Spirit**, which is made with no human hands. If only every man would upleft the veil so he would first see himself, the bondage, the illness, and the destruction in which he was born, to know the real

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

cure which is at the **True Physician**, who will take us by hand as we became like the daughter of Jairus³⁸⁵ who **was already dead**, however the Lord restored her life as he took the girl by the hand. As He delivered the two demon possessed men, who are the same as the single demon possessed man who had Legion in him; he was inhabited by the ruler of the world with his soldiers. Then the Lord will deliver us as well, because we are as the demon possessed men, and He will pour His grace and the power of His Spirit upon us, which comes as the ax to take off the root of the tree, taking with it the old serpent, so we would start to know how to build our ark and to rest on mountain Ararat. Which is the reversed curse, which means instead of worshipping the world, the flesh, and the self, we would start to worship God alone, so we would have life; then God will start to take us by hand as He did with the daughter of Jairus, whose name means ‘the enlightened’, which means ‘**the child of the light**’ and he refers to the circumcised man with circumcision by the hand of God; and the man’s daughter, which means his fruit of striving, she was twelve years old, which is the hours of the day. The Lord asked to have **her given to eat**, which

³⁸⁵ Mark 5:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

means that the man would start to get truly satisfied through the true prayers, which would happen if a true foundation was laid when the man buries his self and his flesh, then the Spirit rises as the root, only by which a man would have a connection with God. Every man has to be temperate in all things, and to walk in the difficult way

Because he **who did not go out** with the children of Israel to the wilderness, **will never find the true manna**

For not everyone, who seeks the true satisfaction [who is God], would think that by going to the church he will find the satisfaction. For God has told us about the steps of the way that leads to the true satisfaction. As the manna, that comes from heaven, was given to those who were suffering in the desert of Saini, which means the difficult way, the same is every dead seed, this is every man who is born dead with no life; if he wants to get satisfied by the living water, he should get buried and die, which means starts to cease obeying the flesh in anything it desires or lusts; in this exact time, **he will start to cease obeying the**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

will of his self, because as he accepts the true fasting and to discipline his flesh, which is to stop worshipping it, then he stops worshipping the will of his self as well. if only every man would know the steps of the way that leads to the true satisfaction, the way is to start the true worship of God, which is to turn our eyes to the purpose for which God created us, and to get busy with striving for this purpose, so the man would get delivered from the bondage.

If the man did not seek to get satisfied by God, he will become like Herod who locked me in his prison. This refers to a man who refused the chains and the shackles of god, which is the word of God. Because I was crying out with the word of God, however Herod was deceived believing that I am binding and tying him and restraining his freedom. However, he should get satisfied by the word of God on the table of God

However, instead of having the word of God put in a platter, to get satisfied with the true everlasting satisfaction from God, he put my head, and this refers that he refused the word of God, he even killed it, and he became in bondage

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

The Lord divided the two fish on the multitude, which means that He invited all people to satisfaction, He said, “He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst.³⁸⁶” This happens through worshipping God with a true worship. For the two fish are the satisfaction of the flesh and the self, in the first phase and the second phase. If only, after receiving the message of God and after all what God has done for you and after you have taken away **the key of knowledge**³⁸⁷, you would not remain worshipping yourselves, your flesh, any denomination, or the traditions of men, leaving the worship and obedience of God the True God. If only you would know your illness, and where the true satisfaction is, so you would **not give up my head once more** or refuse the chains and shackles of God, that you would lose the kingdom. If only you would pay attention to the warning of the Lord, “you have made the commandment of God of no effect by your tradition³⁸⁸.” The severity of the control of the ruler of the world, made you like the insane, blind, and mute man, who does not hear as well, whom the Lord put His finger in the man’s

³⁸⁶ John 6:35

³⁸⁷ Luke 11:52

³⁸⁸ Matthew 15:6

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

ears to open them. The proof is that you do not hear the voice of the Lord who is now crying out and roaring like the Lion in the wilderness of your life. The first word I have said to him who wants the truth and wants to worship God, “**Prepare the way of the Lord**³⁸⁹” which means that the man would prepare his land and takes out the stumbling stones from it, and not to make his land on the road, without fence. And he would ask the Lord to uplift the veil of him and reveal the truth for him, so God with the power of His Spirit would tell the man about his illness and the bondage, and would tell the man that He will be with the man all the time of striving. For when the Lord uplifts the first veil, the first veil will be **torn** in two pieces, as the heavens were **opened** at the time of Christ’s worship, and God proclaimed His promise in a clear form that is the dove that appeared for this man. Which means that God has proclaimed that He will remain working with him all the difficult way, therefore this day will become a feast for the man, the feast of the divine manifestation.

And the word of God would be heard, saying:

³⁸⁹ Matthew 3:3

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Stand in the ways and see, where the good way is, and walk in it

Then you will find rest for your souls

Do not forget that the Bible says, “Is He not also the God of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also³⁹⁰.” The Jews refer to everyone who perform a ritual, believing that he is walking the way and worshipping God with a true worship, forgetting that the ritual and the form of the worship is a shadow and a symbol of a true life which happens through a strong continuous relationship between **the spirit of the man and the Spirit of God**. And this relationship takes place when the Spirit of God gets born in the man, for the Spirit of God is **the only mediator**, only through whom the man, that is born under the curse of the bondage, who is born in enmity against God, can get connected with God through this mediator.

What communion has light with darkness³⁹¹? For it is impossible to mix two opposite things. The same we became enemies of God, and our nature became under the power of the ruler of the world,

³⁹⁰ Romans 3:29

³⁹¹ 2 Corinthians 6:14

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

and as he moves us we move, as the Bible says. This is **the curse** under which we were born. And as the oil can never mix with water, the same is God, He cannot get connected with any man that is still not obeying Him as he still is obeying the flesh or the world. However the solution is the birth of the Spirit of God in us. For He is the only mediator, which means the only solution to reconnect with God once again.

For we still are worshipping our flesh, because we are obeying it, and we worship the ruler of the world because we seek the things that are in the world, which means that we still are transgressing God. **Then what connection can we have with God, while we are not worshipping Him as we disobey Him, which means that we still are enemies of Him, as we transgress all His commandments?!**

Therefore, he who wants a true prayer, which is a true connection with the source of life who is God, in order to have life within, the Spirit of God has to first be born in him. **Because only through the Spirit of God we can connect with God**, and

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

this is **the idea of mediation**, which the Lord showed in Himself when He incarnated.

For the man has lost the condition of connecting with God, as he became an enemy of Him. Therefore, there must be **a mediator** through whom the man can connect with the Holy God. And this is the only way to have back the relation between the man and God. Therefore, the only solution was that there would be a man with the same nature of the human, and in the same time he would have the same perfect pure nature of the Holy God. Therefore, the only solution to have back the relationship between the man and God, was that the Spirit of God would get united with a body that has the same weak nature of the man, which means that the body in which the Spirit of God would come on, would be a body that is under the weakness, which means a body that feels the physical hunger, and the hunger of the heart, he would need a helper, and if he was not filled with the Spirit of God, his heart gap will be empty and he will feel the hunger of the emotions as well. Therefore, it is written, “He made Him who [has no sin and] knew no sin to be sin for us³⁹²” which

³⁹² 2 Corinthians 5:21

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

means that if the Lord who is living in this body, did not strive by fasting and prayers so this body would get filled with the Spirit of God, or even start to get satisfied by the Spirit of God, or even to get driven by the Spirit of God, the body will remain **vulnerable to weakness**, the same weakness of any man who does not walk by the Spirit. **This is an amazing issue, that the Lord would accept to be in this position.** Many have lived and died, and **they did not appreciate** what the Lord has done for the sake of their salvation, through teaching us the steps of the way to salvation. He did so first to teach us, and second to save us. This all is to show us the way of striving to get delivered from this bondage. He also did that so we would understand **the idea of mediation**. In order to return to the image of God, there must be a one mediator only, who is the Incarnated Spirit of God, so we would be able to connect with God. It is written, “For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus³⁹³.” This man is Christ, who is the Spirit of God Himself. The same now, in order for the man to be able to connect with God, **the Spirit of God must be born in him, so He would start the process of the connection between the**

³⁹³ 1 Timothy 2:5

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

man and God. For only through the Spirit of God, we can connect with God. The Spirit of God is the mediator, as the root which is the only mean for the dead seed to connect with the only source of life which is water. The same, to make the oil and the water get mixed, while they both are materials that do not mingle, and each material completely refuses to connect with the other, however **through the mediator**, the medium material which can mix with water and with oil, this material is the flour. In order to have flour, we must **crush the grains [wheat] seeds**. We are the dead seeds, the crops which must be crushed if we wanted to have flour. Through fasting, prayers, and forcing and crucifying and disciplining the flesh, then the flesh gets crushed and it turns into flour as we refused to worship it. This **mediator material is the dead body**, which is like the flour, through which we [as the water] can be unified with God [as the oil]. Therefore the Lord pressed and insisted on having the feast of Unleavened Bread, which is the mix of oil and water using the flour. So let us remember that in order to get unified with God, there must be a mediator material, so while we are enemies of God after the fall, while we are under the bondage, we can get united with God the Holy the Spirit.

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Because as we crush ourselves, God will give us His Spirit, as the root that comes out with a divine miracle. And through this root, the seed which accepted to get buried and to die, will be able to get united with the source of life, which is the water. The same is the water, to be able to get united with the oil, when the wheat gets crushed, the mediator material comes out, which is a gift from God, who is His Spirit, through whom we can always get united with God the Spirit, then His Spirit would start to fill our vessels, and creates a new creation in us, then we would be transformed to the same image.

If only every man would remember that through striving to bloodshed, then God would see the blood and pass over us, which means to complete our salvation. If our outward man is perishes, the inward man is being renewed day by day.

If only you would remember that this mediator must remain active and awake so you would remain connected with God. Therefore the Bible says, “**Do not quench the Spirit**³⁹⁴”, and “God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship **in**

³⁹⁴ 1 Thessalonians 5:19

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

spirit and truth, for the Father is seeking such to worship Him³⁹⁵.” Which means that the Lord has affirmed that only through His Spirit we can feel God who is Spirit, **because only the Spirit is the one who can know, feel God, and “search the deep things of God,”** for what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? **Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God.**³⁹⁶” That is how Paul started by saying, “**God whom I serve with my spirit**³⁹⁷”, and it also is written, “if anyone **does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His [God’s]**³⁹⁸.” Which means that he cannot get united and connected with God. The meaning of ‘he is not God’s’ is that he does not have a relationship with God, as he still is in enmity against God, he does not have the least relationship with God, he has nothing to do with God, and he is not God’s, he does not have God in his life, **and God does not dwell in him,** and he cannot be God’s. “But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead **dwells in you,**

³⁹⁵ John 4:24, 23

³⁹⁶ 1 Corinthians 2:10, 11

³⁹⁷ Romans 1:9

³⁹⁸ Romans 8:9

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you³⁹⁹.

Therefore, **by the Spirit** you [can] put to death the deeds of the body, [then] you will live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God⁴⁰⁰. For you received the Spirit of adoption [only] **by whom** [you can connect with God, and day and night you can] cry out, 'Abba, Father'.⁴⁰¹ Which means that the Bible affirms that the Spirit is the only mediator and the only mean for the man, who became an enemy of God and his nature fights against God, however through the Spirit that is born in us and through the striving, we can connect with God the Spirit. "The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit⁴⁰²."

For the whole creation groans and labors with birth pangs as it has been submitted to falsity, however we have been gifted with **the firstfruits of the Spirit**, to receive the adoption from God. For only the Spirit Himself **makes intercession for us**. For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the hope

³⁹⁹ Romans 8:11

⁴⁰⁰ Romans 8:13, 14

⁴⁰¹ Romans 8:15

⁴⁰² Romans 8:16

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

of righteousness⁴⁰³. For through the Spirit of God whom is gifted for us, we can fight the law of the ruler of the world, which has been captivating us since birth.

For we have become, after transgression, in a nature that fights against God. Therefore the spirit and the flesh **are contrary to one another**⁴⁰⁴. For, instead of becoming members in God, we became members in the ruler of the world, who is the greatest enemy of God. Then how could we, while we are serving the ruler of the world and became according to his will, think that we may become members in God in the same time?! However, to proof to God that we truly desire to start worshipping and obeying Him, we should, **through the continuous disciplining and forcing**, start ceasing to worship our flesh and the ruler of this world. For it is written, “everyone who competes [strives] is temperate in all things,⁴⁰⁵ and resists [strives] to bloodshed⁴⁰⁶,” in fasting, prayers, and disciplining the flesh and bringing it to subjection in the likeness of the Lord’s death, the Lord who came and tough us so. Then we would become as the

⁴⁰³ Galatians 5:5

⁴⁰⁴ Galatians 5:17

⁴⁰⁵ 1 Corinthians 9:25

⁴⁰⁶ Hebrews 12:4

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

seed which was buried, that its root came out, the root that is **the spirit whom God gifts us with, to become in us**, only through whom we can connect with God.

For through the Spirit of God we strive, and He is the Spirit of Help, who is gifted to us, in the secret of baptism. And then He start to be found in us, to be born in us. He is the credit which increases as we strive more and more. And through the Spirit of God who started to be found in us and to be born in us, we can connect with God.

Therefore, we strive through the Spirit of Help, so we would receive the Spirit of fulfillment and Stature, through whom we connect with God.

It is written, “For **the law of the Spirit of life** in Christ Jesus has **made me free** from the law of sin and death. For what the law could not do in that it was weak through the flesh, God did by sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, on account of sin: He condemned sin in the flesh, that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

in us who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Spirit.⁴⁰⁷”

For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ, is the Spirit of help, whom God gifts you, and He is the Spirit that helps you in your striving, He also is the one who opened your eyes to see everything. And the grace of His Spirit, is the one that enables you **to fight** the weak hungry flesh, and helps you to force yourself in fasting and prayers. He is the one that makes you continue forcing and disciplining your flesh, so you would stop obeying it, so that the body of sin might be done away with, and you may **be set free** from the bondage, and this is what is meant in this verse, “**the law of the Spirit of life** in Christ Jesus” which means the Spirit of God, who is the Spirit of help who is gifted to us so you may have life, “has **made me free** from the law of sin and death.” Which is the other law that was warring against the law of your mind [your will]. For the law of sin is the bondage. It is written, “For what the law could not do” which means that while the law of your mind [your will] was unable to worship God and to do His commandments, as what Paul said, “For I delight in the law of God⁴⁰⁸,”

⁴⁰⁷ Romans 8:2-4

⁴⁰⁸ Romans 7:22

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

Paul's will failed to do the commandments of God, and failed to deliver him from the bondage, because he is in complete weakness.

However, God Himself came in the same nature of our flesh, and He condemned the sin, which means that He showed us how we can condemn the sin, to finish and solve this dangerous case, which means to cure this destructive fatal illness. And instead of being controlled by the Spirit of the ruler of the world and the law of sin and death, after a long period of striving, the body of sin is done away with, which means that the control and reign of the bondage of the flesh and the self is done away with, and its law over us is done away with. **“that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us”** which means the requirement of the law of the Spirit of life, which is the control of the Spirit of God, when we walk by the Spirit, and refuse to obey the flesh in anything, and start to obey God.

For putting the flesh to death, and disciplining it through fasting and prayers, is the only mean that makes your spirit be born and be continuously awake, and thus the **conditions of the continuous**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

connections between you and God, are met, which means that **the mediator** remains standing, who is the Spirit that is the only connection between the flesh [the enemy] and God [the source of life].

Therefore, the Incarnated Spirit of God is the only mediator between God and people, this is the case of him who have the Spirit of God born in him, as he let the Spirit be awake always, and remains in continuous connection with God

Summary: until now, you do not realize the purpose for which God created us, nor the mean by which you can reach the purpose, which is **the steps of the way**, which is the striving according to the rules, that God Himself came from His heaven, and made Himself a man to show us the way through living the way by Himself, which means that He strived **as a man seeking his own salvation**, so we would have no excuse. He showed us a striving according to the rules for 33 years, a complete striving to bloodshed. **We do not realize that the image and likeness of God is a very huge matter, and it is very far away from the state in which we were born. And most importantly, the matter so worth to strive for, even if our life on**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

earth is one million years, we should spent it striving. For according to our striving to reach this image, our everlasting endless destination will be determined.

So let us wake up to the fact that the purpose so worth it.

Let us wake up to realize that we cannot reach the purpose with ease, however there is a long difficult way, but also **very guaranteed**, however it worth complete striving. For the image and likeness of God is something that worth striving for. In order to reach His image, it is not an easy thing. That is why saints, when God enlightened their sight on this matter, they run away and strived for tens of years, because, through the light of Christ, they realized three facts:

1. The first fact: we are born in complete weakness, because the eternal temple of God became a destruction [desolation], **therefore in order to fix an eternal thing, complete striving is required**. God is asking us to only do complete striving, and He will fulfill the rest. The illness is very huge, therefore the cure [treatment] requires very huge striving. The man only has to ask about

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the required striving, such as circling around Jericho, and the Lord will complete everything, because **the battle is the Lord's**, and as long as the battle is the Lord's, then the victory is His Victory.

2. The second fact: everything in this world is vanity and as the wind. The Bible did mention the world with this description only, that the world is **like the vapor** that vanishes away. As **the breath**, and **the illusion** which has no real existence⁴⁰⁹. As a play which we are watching. There is no profit in any work we do, because we will leave everything, maybe today, even maybe now! And our lives are a chance given to us from the All-Loving God, according to which, an everlasting destination will be determined. Therefore all the saints, through the light of the Lord, found that everything in this world brings loss, as Paul had discovered, when he said, "Yet indeed I also count all things loss for the excellence of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, [as I discovered that they are] rubbish"⁴¹⁰

3. The third fact: the most important thing; through the light and the insight of the Lord, saints

⁴⁰⁹ Psalm 39

⁴¹⁰ Philippians 3:8

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

discovered the beauty of Christ Himself, as the Bible says, **“to know the love of Christ which passes knowledge; that you may be able to comprehend what is the width and length and depth and height; and to know the love of Christ which passes knowledge that you may be filled with all the fullness of God.”⁴¹¹** this happens to him who asked for the light from God, and his eyes got opened on these three facts. The result of that will be that he will continually think about the eternal life. He would never get busy with a thing, which he realized that is vanity, falsity, vapor, and illusion. **He would never compromise being in God forever, for the sake of unreal thing or illusion.** The problem is, the nature of the man is physical, so he believes all what is tangible, he even is tied to all what is tangible. Therefore, the solution is to cry out to the Lord to deliver us from this tie, when he clearly see the truth with the light of God. As it is written:

“You shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” (John 8:32)

⁴¹¹ Ephesians 3:19, 18

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

The Lord has given us grace to reach this purpose, which is to be perfectly filled with Him, thus we would become perfect. This is what the Lord means in the verse, “be perfect⁴¹².” And the Lord gave this grace to every man, since the beginning of the creation, the Lord is knocking on the heart of each man, and saying to him, ‘let there be light’, then he who opens to the Lord, the light will go in, then he would realize these three facts, which all the saints had discovered. And as a result of their discovery they run away immediately and without arguing with people. Because they actually became perfectly certain of the truth, which is that everything is vanity. Then **why would they plant and cultivate in the water**, as long as there is no profit in the man’s life and all his works?! And how would they lose the endless gift of the perfect satisfaction and the everlasting joy forever, for the sake of illusion?! What logic is that?! And what is the benefit of logical thinking, anyway?! For we will not reach through the symbol [the circumcision], nor by not performing the ritual [the uncircumcision].

⁴¹² Matthew 5:48

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

For the Christian is not everyone whom the Lord permitted to be born in a Christian family, however the Christian is **created as a new creation and got born of God the Spirit once again**; not through performing a ritual while he was an infant, but through his pursuit of God and his striving to enter through the narrow gate, through striving to bloodshed as the Lord walked in the difficult way, through dying in the likeness of the Lord's death. If only we would remember what the Lord answered him who asked Him about the salvation, the Lord did not reply him, 'believe and be baptized, or receive My death on the cross on your behalf', however the Lord answered him, "*Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able.*" (Luke 13:24) Therefore, if salvation was through performing rituals, the Lord would not have said, "*narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.*" (Matthew 7:14) Because, in fact, everyone has performed the ritual of baptism, and everyone is performing the ritual of communion service, however the Lord has told us that few will be saved, few will find the gate and enter through it. However, performing all the rituals is no secret thing which most of the people

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

do not find. For it is a very easy thing, which takes place in front of everyone. Not few found it. It also is not the difficult thing to do, it is not the striving to bloodshed, it is not the striving to go through the eye of a needle; however each and every one, who wants to perform the ritual of communion service, goes to the church, which gates are always open for everyone, and he easily participate in the communion service, easier than drinking a cup of water. The same is performing all the rituals. Then, performing the ritual is not the way that leads to life, it is not even a step of the steps of the difficult way. **It even does not have any effect in the difficult way at all.**

For the woman who poured out the fragrant oil on the Lord, which means that she knew the way of the Lord's burial, which means the way to keep God and the Spirit of God inside her without corruption. And even that she knew Him for few hours and died with Him by selling all what she has, and by actually perishing herself; however the world started to rebuke her. What is really sad is, the church, the bishops, and the deacons, whom the Lord had chosen, who are His disciples, are the most of those who started to rebuke and to trouble

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

her, they even became a stumbling block for her. Because they were slaves to rituals, and all their thinking was that the spiritual way is a superficial worship of giving to the poor, activities, and rituals even if appeared as spiritual. However they were not realizing the depth and the true core, therefore the Lord rebuked them, saying, “**Why do you trouble the woman?** For she has done **a good work** for Me⁴¹³, She has done what she could⁴¹⁴”

What is really amazing, the Lord affirmed that **she has done what she could**, which means that although the new creation is a real grace, yet this grace is **conditioned** on the striving of the man. As the colt that was tied⁴¹⁵, this is the man that is born in bondage, which makes him unable to obey God, as Paul said, “for to will is present with me, but how to perform what is good **I do not find**. For the good that I will to do, I do not do, and what I am doing, I do not understand⁴¹⁶.”

However, this soul [like the tied colt by the door, the door is the Lord] went and knocked on the Lord’s door, and more importantly he waited for

⁴¹³ Matthew 26:10

⁴¹⁴ Mark 14:8

⁴¹⁵ Matthew 21:2

⁴¹⁶ Romans 7:18, 19, 15

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

the Lord at the door, till the Lord sent him His grace and richness to drive him. In the same way, **the man should have figured out what to do**, so he would benefit from the work of God and His grace. And this is the striving to bloodshed in entering through the narrow gate by fasting and prayers and forcing the one's self, at the beginning, so the man would prove that he is willing to worship God and to stop worshipping his flesh or his self, through disobeying them in anything they want. This is the work which the Lord pointed to when he said:

She has done what she could (Mark 14:8)

Which means that she did all what she can do.

Therefore, let the man ask the Lord to guide him to what he should do. Then the Lord will tell him that he has **to break the alabaster flask of very costly oil of spikenard**⁴¹⁷, which is the man's body that is **the earthen vessels**⁴¹⁸, which must **get broken**, disciplined, and subjected. Then the fragrance of Christ, who will start to dwell within the man, will send forth. And through striving to bloodshed, God will start delivering us, and the

⁴¹⁷ Mark 14:3

⁴¹⁸ 2 Corinthians 4:7

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

man will realize that he is obligated for specific striving, which is the striving according to the rules.

However, all the rituals are to remind us **of the life** which we should live. Therefore, the Lord said, **“do this in remembrance of Me⁴¹⁹.”** Therefore, attending the Mass service is not being in heaven itself, but to remember that there should be a consistent connection, so we would start to live on earth as it is in heaven; to take on His nature which qualifies us to be with God in His presence forever, which happens when we become members in Him. The ritual of baptism is not living in the Lord Himself, nor the birth from God that we become members in Him. However the Lord conditioned living in Him by what He said, *“narrow is the gate and difficult is the way **which leads to life.**”* (Matthew 7:14) Of course, any born child did not yet enter through the narrow gate, did not yet sell all what he has, did not yet pray always, did not walk the difficult way, did not yet fight all the fights so he would have life, the life which is conditioned on the good fight [striving], finishing the race, and keeping the faith⁴²⁰. The same is the ritual of communion service, it is not the true membership

⁴¹⁹ Luke 22:19

⁴²⁰ 2 Timothy 4:7

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

in the Lord, nor the satisfaction by Him, the satisfaction which does not happen unless after dying with Him, getting united with Him through all the difficult way, **dying in the likeness of His death, and sharing in His sufferings**. However the ritual is a down-payment of the satisfaction by the Lord, it is a reminder of the life of the continuous satisfaction and existence in Him. Therefore the Lord said, **“do this in remembrance of Me.”**

Then, after what the Lord said, how could we think that the new birth is through performing a ritual; or entering the kingdom is through performing a ritual?! If only you would wake up because the time is very short, and the Lord is near, at the doors. If only you would wake up to realize what the Bible says about the conditions of entering the kingdom, and what the Bible says is the truth, or else the gospel would be veiled, and you would be **perishing**. The Bible does not say, ‘Christ has been crucified thus we have life,’ but the Bible says and conditions the life on, “I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me⁴²¹” the Bible does not say, ‘Christ has died on my behalf and on the world’s behalf,

⁴²¹ Galatians 2:20

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

thus I have life,' however the Bible says, "For if we died with Him, we shall also live with Him⁴²²." The Bible does not say, 'Christ has died, and He offered us His body as a sacrifice, therefore he who ever participates in the communion service, will get united with Him and then abides in Him,' however the Bible says, "For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection⁴²³" the Bible does not say, 'Christ has been buried on our behalf, therefore we became alive,' however the Bible says, "buried with Him⁴²⁴, For he who has died [in the flesh], has been freed from sin, Therefore sin [does not] reign in your mortal [dead] body⁴²⁵"

*"The **life of Jesus** [is] manifested in our mortal [**dead**] flesh."
(2 Corinthians 4:11)*

The Bible does not say, 'if we believed, the life of Christ will appear in us,' however the Bible says, "For we who live are **always delivered to death** for Jesus' sake, that the life of Jesus also may be

⁴²² 2 Timothy 2:11

⁴²³ Romans 6:5

⁴²⁴ Colossians 2:12

⁴²⁵ Romans 6:7, 12

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

manifested in **our mortal flesh**.⁴²⁶” The Bible does not say, ‘through performing the ritual of baptism, as the Lord was baptized, we would have life in us,’ However the Lord Himself said, “Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way **which leads to life**, and there are few who find it.⁴²⁷ Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able.⁴²⁸” and the commandment of the Bible is, “to walk just as He walked⁴²⁹.” The Lord lived in the flesh for 30 years to teach us the way of striving through Himself, and the Bible affirmed that Christ “was put to death in the flesh⁴³⁰, leaving us an example, that [we] should follow His steps⁴³¹, therefor no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ⁴³², therefore neither circumcision nor uncircumcision avails anything.⁴³³” Which means that it is not about the rituals nor the absence of rituals, however it is through getting crucified, dying with Christ, striving in the difficult way which the Lord Himself came and lived. He came to earth

⁴²⁶ 2 Corinthians 4:11

⁴²⁷ Matthew 7:14

⁴²⁸ Luke 13:24

⁴²⁹ 1 John 2:6

⁴³⁰ 1 Peter 3:18

⁴³¹ 1 Peter 2:21

⁴³² 1 Corinthians 3:11

⁴³³ Galatians 6:15

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ’s life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

to practically teach us about the only way of striving that leads us to the purpose for which God created us. He who has ears to listen, let him listen.

When Saint Paul the Baptist finished his talks. He was setting on the ground, and I also was setting on the ground behind him. I felt that days have passed by while I'm setting and listening to him. Then he stood up and went out of the cave, and he walked in the desert and disappeared of my sight. After all what I heard from him, I felt that I am another person, I felt that I used to be a child in knowledge, but now I am a young man, or maybe an adult, and perhaps there are old men who do not know all this knowledge which I just heard. Therefore, I was not aware of the place I am in, am I dreaming or I am awake, I do not know. His words started to sink deeply in me, then I asked God to remind me of each word, so I would not forget any. Or maybe I should write them down, maybe after a long time, God would ask me to say them to another man, I do not precisely know. I wrote down every word Saint John the Baptist said. **However, I yet have questions about this matter, so I asked God to give me the perfect knowledge and all the information about the benefits of the rituals, what**

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*

Message from Saint John the Baptist

*God commanded us, even ordered us to **be perfect**, to be filled with all the fullness of God, for God created us so we would become **in His Image and Likeness**. Christ is the Image of God, therefore, we have to be at the same **stature of the fullness of Christ**.*

happens in them, and why the Lord prepared them. After several days from this request, with sincere prayers, and as usual I felt severe dizziness and had a vision. I do not know whether I went back to the time of Christ or He is the one who came to my time. However, I found myself in a greed beautiful garden, and I realized that it is the Garden of Eden, as I saw it before, in many visions...

FOR MORE INFORMATION, PLEASE VISIT THE FOLLOWING WEBSITE:

<http://www.jesusforworld.com/>

*No other **foundation** can anyone lay than that which **is laid**, which is Jesus Christ's life, itself. For he whoever does not walk just as the Lord walked, he did not enter through the gate, and he did not yet start on the way.*